

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005 Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

-----  
UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549  
-----

FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933  
-----

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Nevada**

**5075**

**23-2582701**

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code No.) (IRS Employer Identification No.)

**P.O. Box 1239**  
**115 Canfield Road, LaVernia, TX 78121**  
**(830)-779-5213**

(Address, including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,  
Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Charles Cleveland**  
**Rock Point Centre, Suite 304**  
**Spokane, Washington 99201**  
**(509) 326-1029**

(Name, Address, including Zip Code, and Telephone Number,  
including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC:  
FROM TIME TO TIME AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT

If any of the securities being registered on this form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. /X/

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. //

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. //

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. //

-----  
CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| Title of Securities<br>to be Registered            | Amount to be<br>Registered | Proposed Maximum<br>Offering Price<br>per Share [1] | Proposed Maximum<br>Aggregate<br>Offering Price [1] | Amount of<br>Registration Fee |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Common Stock<br>\$0.001 par value [2]              | 4,457,995                  | \$0.86                                              | \$3,833,876                                         | \$451.25                      |
| Warrants to Purchase<br>Common Stock, no par value | 1,340,000                  | -0-                                                 | -0-                                                 | -0-                           |
| Common Stock, \$0.001 par<br>value                 | 1,340,000[2]<br>shares     | \$2.23[3]                                           | \$2,988,550                                         | \$351.71                      |
| Total Fee                                          |                            |                                                     |                                                     | \$802.96                      |

- [1] Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) based upon the average of the high and low prices of the Company's Common Stock on the OTC Electronic Bulletin Board (Symbol: PWCL) on November 4, 2005.
- [2] The registration fee is based on the total amount of funds to be received upon exercise of the common stock purchase warrants (issued in various private placements undertaken by the Registrant) into shares of common stock, which warrants have various exercise prices.
- [3] Price is calculated as the average based upon the total funds that would be received if all warrants were exercised.
- [4] Pursuant to Rule 416, this Registration Statement also registers such indeterminate number of shares as may be issuable in connection with stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions. It is not known how many of such shares of common stock will be purchased under this Registration Statement or at what price such shares will be purchased.
- [5] The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT COMPLETE AND MAY BE CHANGED. WE MAY NOT SELL THESE SECURITIES UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION IS EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL THESE SECURITIES AND IT IS NOT SOLICITING AN OFFER TO BUY THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE WHERE THE OFFER AND SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION  
Prospectus

**5,797,995 Shares**

POWERCOLD CORPORATION.  
PO Box 1239  
115 Canfield Road  
LaVernia, TX 78121

We are registering for resale 4,457,995 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of a convertible term note and 1,340,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. The convertible term note and warrants were issued to the selling shareholder identified in this prospectus.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholder, other than payment of the exercise price of the warrants. We will pay all expenses in connection with this offering, other than commissions and discounts of underwriters, dealers or agents.

The selling shareholder will sell its shares at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices.

Our shares of common stock are listed on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board operated by NASDR, Inc. under the symbol "PWCL".

The market price close as of November 4, 2005 was \$ 0.86 per share.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors," beginning on page 7.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2005.

Until \_\_\_\_\_ all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments and subscriptions.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                   |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Summary Information                                                                               | 4  |
| Risk Factors                                                                                      | 6  |
| Forward Looking Statements                                                                        | 9  |
| Use of Proceeds                                                                                   | 9  |
| Dividend Policy                                                                                   | 9  |
| Determination of Offering Price                                                                   | 9  |
| Dilution                                                                                          | 10 |
| Capitalization                                                                                    | 10 |
| Selling Security Holder                                                                           | 11 |
| Plan of Distribution                                                                              | 13 |
| Description of Securities                                                                         | 14 |
| Our Business                                                                                      | 17 |
| Legal Proceedings                                                                                 | 26 |
| Market Information                                                                                | 27 |
| Selected Financial Data                                                                           | 29 |
| Management's Discussion and Analysis of Operations                                                | 30 |
| Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk                                        | 49 |
| Directors, Executive Officers, Promoters and Control Persons                                      | 49 |
| Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management                                    | 54 |
| Certain Relationships and Related Transactions                                                    | 56 |
| Legal Matters                                                                                     | 57 |
| Experts                                                                                           | 57 |
| Where You Can Find More Information                                                               | 57 |
| Enforceability of Civil Liabilities under United States Federal Securities Laws and Other Matters | 58 |
| Federal Tax Considerations to Non-United States Holders                                           | 58 |
| Audited Financial Statements                                                                      | 59 |
| Unaudited Interim Financial Statements                                                            | 94 |

---

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

## SUMMARY

*This summary provides an overview of selected information and does not contain all the information you should consider before investing in our securities. To fully understand this offering and its consequences to you, you should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the "Risks Factors" section and the remainder of the prospectus, before making an investment decision. In this prospectus we refer to PowerCold Corporation. as "PowerCold," "we," "our" and "us."*

### PowerCold Corporation

We were formed on October 7, 1987 in the State of Nevada. We design, engineer, manufacture, market and support energy efficient industrial refrigeration and HVAC (Heating/Ventilation/Air Conditioning) systems. Our products are used in large food processors, hotel, assisted care living facilities, retail chain stores, fast food restaurants, as well as in small commercial air-conditioning units.

We have four wholly owned subsidiaries:

**\*\* PowerCold Products, Inc.** supports our product development, engineering and manufacturing.

**\*\*PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.,** supports our sales and marketing offering turnkey high efficiency HVAC solutions for commercial buildings.

**\*\*PowerCold International, Ltd.,** markets all our products and system applications worldwide through various alliances and marketing agencies.

**\*\*PowerCold Technology, LLC** holds title to all of our patents.

The Company's executive offices are located at 115 Canfield Road, LaVernia, TX 78121. Our telephone number is (830)-779-5213 and our facsimile number is (830)-253-8181. Unless otherwise indicated, references in this Prospectus to "PowerCold," "we," "us" and "our" are to PowerCold Corporation.

### The Offering

The selling stockholder is offering for resale 4,457,995 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of a convertible term note, together with warrants to purchase 1,340,000 shares of common stock and common stock acquirable upon exercise of such warrants, all of which were sold at various prices pursuant to the exemptions from registration provided by Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933.

We agreed to register the stock underlying the convertible term note, the warrants, and stock underlying the warrants, for resale by the selling stockholders. This prospectus is part of the registration statement filed to meet our obligations under the registration rights agreement.

We will not be involved in the offer and sale of these shares other than registering such shares and warrants pursuant to this prospectus.

Our shares of common stock are quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board operated by NASDR, Inc. under the Symbol "PWCL".

## THE OFFERING

*You should rely only on the information provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We may not make an offer of the common stock in any state where the offer is not permitted. The delivery of this prospectus does not, under any circumstances, mean that there has not been a change in our affairs since the date of this prospectus. It also does not mean that the information in this prospectus is correct after this date.*

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Common stock offered by the Selling Shareholder                    | 5,797,995 shares                                                                                                                                                     |
| Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering [1] | 31,375,191 shares                                                                                                                                                    |
| Use of Proceeds                                                    | We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of stock                                                                                                              |
| Risk Factors                                                       | See “Risk Factors” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before investing in our common stock. |
| Dividend Policy                                                    | We have not paid any dividends and do not anticipate that we will do so in the foreseeable future. See “Description of Securities” for more information.             |
| OTC BB symbol                                                      | PWCL                                                                                                                                                                 |

[1]The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering is based on 24,831,696 shares of common stock outstanding as of November 4, 2005; 630,000 options and 115,500 warrants that could be exercised in the money assuming a price at or below \$1.05 per share (the average of the high and low sales prices for PowerCold common stock during the third quarter of 2005; 1,340,000 warrants from this offering that have an exercise price above \$1.05 and 4,457,995 shares following effectiveness of Registration of the securities related to the Laurus convertible debt offering of August 29, 2004.

## SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

You should read the summary consolidated financial data presented below in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial data at and for the interim period ended June 30, 2005, and fiscal years ended December 31, 2004, 2003, 2002, 2001 and 2000 are derived from our consolidated financial statements. Earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock. Book value per share excludes the effect of any outstanding stock options. Results for past periods are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any future period.

(All amounts except per share amounts are stated in thousands)

|                                   | <b>Six<br/>Months<br/>Ended<br/>6/30/2005</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>12/31/2004</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>12/31/2003</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>12/31/2002</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>12/31/2001</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>12/31/2000</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Revenue                           | \$5,805                                       | \$9,091                              | \$4,070                              | \$1,506                              | \$814                                | \$395                                |
| Gross Profit (loss)               | \$986                                         | \$1,884                              | \$1,443                              | \$257                                | \$(15)                               | \$112                                |
| Net Income (loss)                 | \$(2,106)                                     | \$(4,337)                            | \$(2,657)                            | \$(4,291)                            | \$(2,328)                            | \$(1,103)                            |
| Basic Earnings (loss) per share   | \$(0.09)                                      | \$(0.20)                             | \$(0.13)                             | \$(0.25)                             | \$(0.16)                             | \$(0.13)                             |
| Diluted Earnings (loss) per share | \$(0.09)                                      | \$(0.20)                             | \$(0.13)                             | \$(0.25)                             | \$(0.16)                             | \$(0.13)                             |
| Dividends per share               | N/A                                           | N/A                                  | N/A                                  | N/A                                  | N/A                                  | N/A                                  |
| Basic Average Shares (000)        | 23,884                                        | 22,156                               | 20,163                               | 17,118                               | 15,005                               | 10,157                               |
| Diluted Average Shares (000)      | 23,884                                        | 22,156                               | 20,163                               | 17,118                               | 15,005                               | 10,157                               |
| Working Capital                   | \$511                                         | \$1,199                              | \$159                                | \$(55)                               | \$413                                | \$126                                |
| Long Term Debt                    | \$3,028                                       | \$2,764                              | \$0                                  | \$0                                  | \$0                                  | \$6                                  |
| Shareholders’ Equity              | \$(687)                                       | \$30                                 | \$1,562                              | \$782                                | \$2,339                              | \$1,255                              |
| Total Assets                      | \$11,953                                      | \$8,576                              | \$4,593                              | \$1,685                              | \$2,824                              | \$1,781                              |

## RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this Prospectus before you decide to invest in our common stock. There is a great deal of risk involved. Any of the following risks could affect our business, its financial condition, its potential profits or losses and could result in you losing your entire investment if our business became insolvent.

### Specific Risks Related to Our Business

**We are subject to government regulations that may impose additional technology requirements to our products, which may increase our manufacturing costs, thus reducing our profitability.**

Environmental regulations affect our business. There are many federal, state and local rules and regulations governing the environment. The environmental laws affecting us most relate to the use of chemicals in refrigeration and heating systems and equipment and to minimum energy efficiency standards. Some chemicals used in air conditioning and refrigeration equipment products may affect the ozone layer. None of our products use the banned chemicals and all of our equipment meets or exceeds current minimum energy efficiency standards as they apply to our existing product offerings. Our equipment uses substitutes for environmentally destructive chemicals such as Freon. Failure to meet those regulations would seriously affect our income if the equipment we manufacture for the commercial heating and air conditioning market becomes obsolete.

As a result our business is subject to extensive, frequently changing, federal, state and local regulation regarding the following:

- health, safety and environmental regulations;
- changing technology requirements.

Some of these laws may restrict or limit our business. Much of this regulation, particularly technology requirements, is complex and open to differing interpretations. If any of our operations are found to violate these laws, we may be subject to severe sanctions or be required to alter or discontinue our operations. If we are required to alter our practices, we may not be able to do so successfully. The occurrence of any of these events could cause our revenue and earnings to decline. Changes in regulations specifically governing the use of certain refrigerants may make some of our equipment designs obsolete, causing us to increase spending on research and development and impair the value of our patents. The magnitude of such risk cannot be quantified and would be speculative. If our intellectual property were entirely impaired assets could be reduced by as much as \$1,359,382.

***We have a history of net losses. We expect to continue to incur net losses, and we may not achieve or maintain profitability. Independent auditors have expressed substantial uncertainties for our continuation as a going concern***

We have incurred net losses each year since our inception in 1987 including net losses of approximately \$2,106,385 for the six month period ended June 30, 2005 and \$4,337,032 for the year ended December 31, 2004, \$2,656,548 in 2003 and \$4,291,443 in 2002. As of June 30, 2005, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$22,720,887. The time required to reach profitability is highly uncertain. We may not achieve profitability on a sustained basis, if at all. The “cash burn”, defined as the net loss for the period less depreciation, (the average is calculated by dividing by the interval period,) for the first quarter of 2005 was \$1,066,581 and \$888,677 for the second quarter of 2005. The average quarterly cash burn for 2004 was \$1,036,147 and for 2003 was \$635,216. The Company publicly reports its financial information in accordance with account principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The Company also presents financial information that may be considered “non-GAAP financial measures”. Non-GAAP financial measures, such as “cash burn” as defined above, should be evaluated in conjunction with, and are not a substitute for GAAP financial measures. Planned R&D activity for new product development and existing product improvement is projected at \$700,000 over the twelve month period through May 2007 and will be dependent upon available funds.

Our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2004, were audited by our independent certified public accountants, whose report includes an explanatory paragraph stating that the financial statements have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern and that we have incurred operating losses since inception that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We believe that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern due to our total accumulated deficit of \$22,720,887 as of June 30, 2005. Net losses may continue for at least the next several years. The presence and size of these potential net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of growth, if any, in our revenues and on the level of our expenses. The number of employees has varied over the previous twenty-four months and to some extent is dependant upon the backlog of orders from products manufactured by us. There has been a net increase in the sales and marketing staff in an effort to increase revenue. This trend is expected to continue as the customer base expands. Substantial increases in the cost of certain raw materials such as copper tubing and polyethylene resin may temporarily impact, in a negative way, the gross profit margins of equipment sold. The cost of insurance coverage and regulatory compliance continues to escalate with little near term relief expected. We will need to generate revenues of \$15,000,000 to \$20,000,000 per year to achieve profitability at current gross margins and operating expenses excluding the impact of bad debt expense and legal and accounting expense for stock registration. In the past the source of revenue has impacted cost of goods and certain operating expenses and cannot be predicted with any certainty for the future. In the recent past gross margins have declined as revenue from retail and restaurant chain store business has become a larger piece of the revenue mix. Historically the margins for Nauticon products and hospitality project revenue have been considerably higher than margins derived from chains store business. There is no certainty implied for revenue mix, revenue earned or the margins associated with future sales. Management believes that future revenue, if predominately derived from hospitality projects and Nauticon product sales, will result in higher reported gross margins than the margins reported in 2004 as it has in prior reporting periods. Even if we do increase our revenues, improve our margins, control our expenses and achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain profitability. Even if we do increase our revenues and achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain profitability. There is no guarantee expenses will not increase or that margins will be sufficient or that \$15,000,000 to \$20,000,000 for 2005 annual revenue can be achieved.

**We will need additional funds in the future, which may not be available to us. If we do not secure additional financing, we may be unable to develop or enhance our services, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures.**

We require substantial working capital to fund our business. . We need at least \$165,000 in funds per month to operate. We have had significant operating losses and negative cash flow from operations. Additional financing may not be available when needed on favorable terms or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, we may be unable to develop or enhance our product line of evaporative condensers and fluid coolers, take advantage of approved vendor status with major hospitality chains or respond to competitive pressures, which could result in a reduction of revenue growth or significantly reduced revenue. Our capital requirements depend on several factors, including the rate of market acceptance of our products, the ability to expand our customer base, the growth of sales and marketing and other factors. If capital requirements vary materially from those currently planned, we may require additional financing sooner than anticipated or find it necessary to reduce the size of our workforce limiting our ability to respond rapidly to design and engineering requests and bid on new projects.

**The loss of Francis L. Simola could impair the growth of our business.**

We do carry key-man life insurance on our chief executive officer, Francis L. Simola in the amount of \$1 million. If he dies or becomes disabled, we would have to divert time and money to locate an experienced replacement and to do so would be time consuming and expensive. We would be competing against large companies seeking similar candidates. A loss of Mr. Simola would hurt our operations and financial condition as he has directed us since formation. There is no one else associated with us

who can manage our operations like Mr. Simola. The magnitude of the risk to us would be at least \$200,000 per year in salary costs, plus additional compensation.

**Our Stock Value has fluctuated in an abrupt and volatile manner in the past and may do so in the future which may impair our ability to raise capital through equity offerings.**

Our stock is traded on the Electronic, Over the Counter Bulletin Board. Stocks that trade on the OTC Bulletin Board tend to experience dramatic price volatility. The trading price of our common stock has been subject to significant fluctuations to date and could be subject to wide fluctuations in the future, limiting our ability to raise capital at favorable terms and increasing the cost of capital in the equity markets. The lower our stock trades, the greater the dilutive effect upon stockholder value if equity offerings are used to raise capital.

**If we fail to adequately protect our proprietary technologies, third parties may be able to use our technologies, which could prevent us from competing in the market.**

Our success is dependent upon our proprietary information and technology. We rely on a combination of patent, contract, trademark and trade secret laws and other measures to protect our proprietary information and technology. The patents issued to us may not be adequate to protect our proprietary rights, to deter misappropriation or to prevent an unauthorized third party from copying our technology, designing around the patents we own or otherwise obtaining and using our products, designs or other information. In addition, patents may not be issued under future patent applications, and the patents issued under such patent applications could be invalidated, circumvented or challenged. It may also be particularly difficult to protect our products and intellectual property under the laws of certain countries in which our products are or may be manufactured or sold. There can be no assurance that the steps we have taken to protect our technology will be successful.

We believe our products and technology do not infringe on any proprietary rights of others. Any claims for infringement, with or without merit, could result in costly litigation or might require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Such royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. Any successful infringement claim could result in a cessation of operations and limit funds available for operational needs as we do not have insurance coverage that provides for the legal defense of intellectual property. Legal defense costs in intellectual property actions are extremely costly and lengthy in duration.

**We operate in an intensely competitive industry with rapidly evolving technologies, and our competitors may develop products and technologies that make ours obsolete.**

We are in an extremely competitive market. We compete because of our service, price, quality, reliability and efficiency of our products. Several of our competitors have more money. Several of the Companies we compete with are RECold, BAC, and Evapco, York, and Carrier.

**Our stock price is likely to be below \$5.00 per share and is currently a "Penny Stock" which will place restrictions on broker-dealers recommending the stock for purchase.**

Our common stock is defined as "penny stock" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and its rules. The SEC has adopted regulations that define "*penny stock*" to include common stock that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions.

Additional sales practice requirements are imposed on broker-dealers who sell penny stocks to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. For these types of transactions, the broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and must have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to sale. If our common stock becomes subject to these penny stock rules these disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for our common stock, if such trading market should occur. As a result, fewer broker-dealers are willing to make a market in our stock. You would then be unable to resell our shares.

**Anti-Takeover Provisions In Our Charter Documents And Nevada Law Could Make A Third-Party Acquisition Of Us Difficult. This Could Limit The Price Investors Might Be Willing To Pay In The Future For Our Common Stock.**

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, or control us. These provisions could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation allows us to issue preferred stock with rights senior to those of the common stock without any further vote or action by the stockholders and our amended and restated bylaws eliminate the right of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders, which could make it more difficult for stockholders to effect certain corporate actions. These provisions could also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control. The issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of our common stock or could adversely affect the rights

and powers, including voting rights, of such holders. In certain circumstances, such issuance could have the effect of decreasing the market price of our common stock.

### **Specific Risks Related to Prior Stock Offerings**

#### **The Securities and Exchange Commission may apply the “integration doctrine” for private sales of unregistered Common Stock since June 30, 2000.**

Since June 30, 2000, we have raised working capital through the sale of common stock. None of the stock sold was registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”) or any state securities’ laws. We have determined that of all stock issuances since June 30, 2000, approximately 6,784,591 shares of common stock has already been resold pursuant to Rule 144 or removed restrictive legends under Rule 144K. Additionally we have agreed to register for resale 6,818,426 shares of the common stock (or underlying options and warrants). We have filed registration statements (SEC File No. 333-119112 and File No. 333-115094) for those 6,818,426 shares sold in the private placements. We subsequently requested to withdraw the Form S-1 Registration Statement, File No. 333-119112. We believe that all of the private placement sales were made only to “accredited investors” as that term is defined under Regulation D of the Act, and therefore did not involve a public offering within the meaning of Sections 4(2), 4(6) of Regulation D of the Act. In the event that an exemption for such sales is later determined not to be available to us or that such offerings should be integrated with the Public Offering, we may be required to take such steps as may be necessary to comply with federal and state securities laws for such sales.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements included in this Prospectus regarding future financial performance and results and the other statements that are not historical facts are forward-looking statements. You can identify forward-looking statements by terminology including “could,” “may,” “should,” “except,” “plan,” “expect,” “project,” “estimate,” “predict,” “anticipate,” “believes”, “intends”, and the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Such statements are based upon our current expectations and involve a number of risks and uncertainties and should not be considered as guarantees of future performance. These statements include, without limitation, statements about our market opportunity, our growth strategy, competition, expected activities and future acquisitions and investments and the adequacy of our available cash resources. These statements may be found in the sections of this prospectus entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business.” Investors are cautioned that matters subject to forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, including economic, regulatory, competitive and other factors that may affect our business. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward looking statements.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock by the Selling Shareholder.

Upon exercise of all of warrants in this offering, we would receive proceeds of \$2,988,550. There is no guarantee that any or all of the warrants will be exercised as they are price significantly above the market closing price of \$0.86 on November 4, 2005.

The proceeds from the exercise of the warrants will be used to produce and manufacture additional inventory of our new fluid cooler products and heat exchangers (estimated 20% of the proceeds), develop new and improved products (estimated 30% of the proceeds), expand sales and marketing activity with 50% of funds used for marketing and sales activities.

We estimate we will spend approximately \$52,000 in registering the offered shares.

### **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Our board of directors has never declared a cash dividend. We do not have any present intent to pay any cash dividends. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, general business condition and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

### **DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE**

The Selling Shareholder is expected to sell its shares at market prices.

## DILUTION

We are not offering any shares in this registration statement. All shares are being registered on behalf of our Selling Shareholders.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table shows our capitalization, as of June 30, 2005:

\*Actual: On an actual basis, unadjusted for any exercise of outstanding options, warrants, and a convertible term note

You should read the following table in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

|                                         | Actual *<br>(As of June 30, 2005) | As Adjusted**   |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents               | \$ 571,153                        | \$1,154,153[1]  |
| Debt                                    | \$ 5,020,063                      | \$965,305[2]    |
| Stockholders’ Equity:                   | \$(686,541)                       | \$4,896,459[3]  |
| Capital Stock                           | 24,831,696                        | 30,035,191[4]   |
| Additional Paid-in Capital              | \$22,009,614                      | \$27,587,411[5] |
| Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit) | \$(22,720,887)                    | \$(22,720,887)  |
| Treasury Stock                          | Nil                               | Nil             |

\*\* Adjusted for the exercise of all warrants, options priced at \$1.05 or less and conversion of convertible debt.

[1] We have assumed that our cash is increased: \$583,000 by the following exercise of options and warrants at or below \$1.05 per share (the average of the high and the low sales prices for PowerCold common stock during the third quarter of 2005); exercise of 630,000 options at an average price of \$0.74 per share for a total of \$467,500; and the exercise of 115,500 warrants (Table A) at an average price of \$1.00 for \$115,500.

[2] We have assumed that our debt is reduced to \$965,305 through the conversion to equity of the Laurus debt.

[3] We have assumed that our Shareholders’ Equity is increased \$5,583,000 through the exercise of all options and warrants with an exercise price of \$1.05 or less and the full conversion of the Laurus \$5,000,000 convertible debt.

[4] We have assumed that our Capital Stock is increased 5,203,495: 630,000 with the exercise of all outstanding options with an exercise price of \$1.05 or less; 115,500 with the purchase of all outstanding warrants with an exercise price of \$1.05 or less; and the 4,457,995 shares to be registered for the convertible debt instrument.

[5] We have assumed that our Paid in Capital is increased \$5,577,797; \$5,000,000 for the convertible debt from Laurus; \$467,500 upon the exercise of options; \$115,500 upon the exercise of warrants less \$5,203, the par value of the additional share issued and outstanding upon the exercise of options and warrants and conversion of debt for the number of shares in this registration.

## Warrants

Table A; The following chart summarizes warrants that would be exercised.

| Number of Warrants | Date of Issuance | Exercise Price   | Expiration Date | Exercise Value |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 115,500            | March 1, 2004    | \$1.00 per share | March 1, 2009   | \$115,500      |

## SELLING SECURITY HOLDER

### SELLING SHAREHOLDER

#### Securities Purchase Agreement

On July 29, 2004 we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company (“Laurus”) for the purchase of a \$5,000,000 convertible term note (“Note”). Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for the 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares. The Securities Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement with Laurus were amended on March 9, 2005 and May 27, 2005. With the amendments we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 665,000 shares of common stock, for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of March 9, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share and we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of May 27, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share.

The note will mature on July 29, 2007. The note bears interest at the prime rate of interest plus 1 percentage point, with a minimum interest rate of 5% and a maximum rate of 8%. Subject to the terms and conditions of the note, it is convertible into our common stock in the discretion of Laurus or by automatic conversion. We also retain the right to prepay the note at 125% of the unpaid balance for 12 months from July 29, 2004; 115% of the unpaid balance for 12-24 months from July 29, 2004; and 110% of the unpaid balance after 24 months from July 29, 2004. As consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement, we paid 4.29% of the gross proceeds to Laurus Capital Management, L.L.C., is the affiliate of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd, who received consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement. Laurus Capital Management LLC is the entity that exercises voting and investment power on behalf of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd, the Selling Shareholder, 0.04% to Loeb & Loeb, LLP a California limited liability partnership as the Escrow Agent for the transaction and 8.5% of the gross proceeds to the Dragonfly Capital Partners, LLC. (an affiliate of Oberon Group, LLC, a North Carolina limited Liability Company)

We are filing the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, primarily to fulfill a contractual obligation to do so. No warrant solicitation fees were paid, and the gross proceeds received by us were \$5,000,000. Resale of the shares of our common stock issuable in connection with the convertible term note and warrants purchased under all of the investor’s agreements is covered by this Prospectus. The terms of the Note limit the amount that can be converted into our common stock. The limitations are as follows: 4.99% of the outstanding shares or an amount that does not exceed 35% of the dollar trading volume for 22 days before the conversion notice. At no time can the Selling Shareholder’s beneficial ownership of our common stock exceed 19.99%

Laurus is not a natural person. Laurus does not file any reports under the Exchange Act. Laurus is not a majority subsidiary of a reporting Company under the Exchange Act. Laurus is not a registered investment adviser under the 1940 Act or a registered broker-dealer. Laurus has represented it has no agreement or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute our securities, as of the time of their purchase of the Note and has not entered into any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute our securities since the purchase of the note. Laurus Capital Management, LLC is the entity that exercises voting and investment power on behalf of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a “Selling Shareholder”. David Grin and Eugene Grin are the natural persons who exercise voting power over Laurus Capital Management, LLC. Laurus Capital Management, LLC is the affiliate of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. who received consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement. Laurus Capital Management, LLC is the entity that exercises voting and investment power on behalf of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a “Selling Shareholder”.

Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. is neither a registered broker-dealer nor a broker-dealer’s affiliate.

#### Ownership Table

Set forth below is listed the stockholder who may sell shares pursuant to this prospectus. The number of shares column represents the number of shares owned by the selling stockholder prior to the offering. The "Common Shares Beneficially Owned Following the Offering" column assumes all shares registered hereby are resold by the Selling Stockholder. The Selling Stockholder identified in the following table is offering for sale 4,457,995 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Note and 615,000 shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants. None of these shares are being offered by directors, officers or principal stockholders.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares by the Selling Stockholder.

| Name of Shareholder<br>**Subject to filing Forms 13D<br>when required.                                                                                           | Common Stock<br>Owned<br>Beneficially<br>Prior to Offering | Number of<br>Common Shares<br>Offered Hereby | Common<br>Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned<br>Following the<br>Offering | Number of<br>Warrants<br>Held/<br>Exercise<br>Price | Warrant<br>Termination<br>Date                       | Common Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned<br>Following the<br>Offering Greater<br>Than 1% |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.<br>c/o M&C Corporate Services<br>Limited<br>P.O. Box 1234 G.T.<br>Ugland House<br>South Church Street<br>Grand Cayman<br>Cayman Islands | 5,797,995[*]                                               | 5,797,995                                    | 0                                                                      | 615,000[1]<br>665,000[2]<br>60,000[3]               | July 29, 2007<br>March 9,<br>2010<br>May 27,<br>2010 | N/A                                                                                    |

[\*] Laurus may own up to 4.99% of PowerCold common stock in accordance with a Convertible Term Note of July 29, 2004. The Note is convertible into our common stock under the terms and conditions of the convertible promissory note dated July 29, 2004, subject to conversion by Laurus as well as an automatic conversion. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for the 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares. As of December 31, 2004 Laurus did not own any PowerCold common stock but under certain conditions may convert more than 4.99% up to a maximum of 19.99% with 75 day written notification that it will acquire more than 4.99%. As of the date of this report, Laurus has not converted any of its derivative securities into common stock and will not until this registration becomes effective. The Securities Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement with Laurus were amended on March 9, 2005 and May 27, 2005. With the amendments we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 665,000 shares of common stock, for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of March 9, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share and we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of May 27, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share. The Company has filed a registration statement under Form S-1 to register 5,797,995 shares on behalf of Laurus. Upon the issuance of the shares from this offering and the exercise of the warrants Laurus would own 18.9% of PowerCold common stock on the diluted basis of this offering. The current price of PowerCold's stock is well below the exercise price of the warrants owned by Laurus and would likely not be exercised. Upon the issuance of the common stock only from this offering the ownership upon dilution would be 15.2%. On a fully diluted basis, assuming the exercise of all options and warrants that are exercisable at or below \$1.05 per share, the Laurus ownership would be 14.8%.

[\*\*] Warrants available for exercise but included in this registration.

[1] Warrants for 300,000 shares exercisable at \$2.63 per share and Warrants for 315,000 shares exercisable at \$3.07 per share issued July 29, 2004.

[2] Warrants for 665,000 shares exercisable at \$1.70 per share issued March 9, 2005.

[3] Warrants for 60,000 shares exercisable at \$1.70 per share issued May 27, 2005.

As of November 4, 2005, the number of shares of Common Stock that can be sold by officers, directors, principal shareholders, and others pursuant to Rule 144 is 8,949,474.

Shares purchased in this offering, which will be immediately resalable, and sales of all of our other shares after applicable restrictions expire, could have a depressive effect on the market price, if any, of our common stock.

As of November 4, 2005, we had 24,831,696 shares of our common stock outstanding, which shares were held by approximately 1,850 shareholders of record.

For three years prior to July 29, 2004, Laurus had no material relationship with us.

## Blue Sky

Thirty-five states have what is commonly referred to as a "manual exemption" for secondary trading of securities such as those to be resold by selling stockholders under this registration statement. In these states, so long as we obtain and maintain a listing in Standard and Poor's Corporate Manual, secondary trading can occur without any filing, review or approval by state regulatory authorities in these states. These states are: Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Maryland, District of Columbia, Maryland, Hawaii, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska,

Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Washington, West Virginia, and Wyoming.

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We are registering on behalf of the selling stockholder, 4,457,995 shares of our common stock underlying a convertible term note it owns. We will also register 1,340,000 shares of common stock underlying the warrants. No warrant solicitation fee will be paid. The selling stockholders may, from time to time, sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such sales will be offered at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices.

The shares of common stock may be sold by the selling stockholder by one or more of the following methods, without limitation:

- on the over-the-counter market;
- to purchasers directly;
- in ordinary brokerage transactions in which the broker solicits purchasers;
- through underwriters, dealers and agents who may receive compensation in the form of underwriting discounts, concessions or commissions from a seller and/or the purchasers of the shares for whom they may act as agent;
- through the pledge of shares as security for any loan or obligation, including pledges to brokers or dealers who may from time to time effect distributions of the shares or other interests in the shares;
- through purchases by a broker or dealer as principal and resale by such broker or dealer for its own account pursuant to this prospectus;
- through block trades in which the broker or dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the shares as agent or as riskless principal but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- in any combination of one or more of these methods; or
- in any other lawful manner.

None of our officers, directors or principal stockholders are selling any stock pursuant to this prospectus. Brokers or dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholder or, if any of the broker-dealers act as an agent for the purchaser of said shares, from the purchaser in amounts to be negotiated which are not expected to exceed those customary in the types of transactions involved. Broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholder to sell a specified number of the shares of common stock at a stipulated price per share. In connection with such resale, the broker-dealer may pay to or receive from the purchasers of the shares, commissions as described above. If the selling shareholder enters into an agreement to sell its shares to a broker-dealer as principal and the broker-dealer is also acting as an underwriter, we will be required to file a post-effective amendment to identify the broker-dealer, provide the required information on the plan of distribution, revise the disclosures in this prospectus, as well as filing any underwriting agreement. The broker-dealer will be required to then seek the clearance of the Corporate Finance Department of the National Association of Securities Dealers as to any underwriting compensation and arrangements. Such prospectus supplement and, if necessary, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, will be filed with the SEC to reflect the disclosure of additional information with respect to the distribution of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus.

The selling stockholder may also sell the shares of common stock in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

The selling stockholder and any broker-dealers or agents that participate with the selling stockholder in the sale of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with these sales. In that event, any commissions received by the broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares of common stock purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Furthermore, selling stockholder is subject to Regulation M of the Exchange Act. Regulation M prohibits any activities that could artificially influence the market for our common stock during the period when shares are being sold pursuant to this prospectus. Consequently, the selling stockholder, if they are also our officers and directors, must refrain from directly or indirectly attempting to induce any person to bid for or purchase the common stock being offered with any information not contained in this prospectus. Regulation M also prohibits any bids or purchases made in order to stabilize the price of our common stock in connection with the stock offered pursuant to this prospectus.

A selling stockholder may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers and the broker-dealers may engage in short sales of our common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume with such selling stockholder, including, without limitation, in connection with the distribution of our common stock by such broker-dealers or pursuant to exemption from such registration. A selling stockholder may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers that involve the delivery of the common stock to the broker-dealers, who may then resell or otherwise transfer such common stock. A selling stockholder may also loan or pledge the common stock to a broker-dealer and the broker-dealer may sell the common stock so loaned or upon default may sell or otherwise transfer the pledged common stock.

We have not registered or qualified offers and sales of shares of the common stock under the laws of any country, other than the United States. To comply with certain states' securities laws, if applicable, the selling shareholder will offer and sell their shares of common stock in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states the selling shareholder may not offer or sell shares of common stock unless we have registered or qualified such shares for sale in such states or we have complied with an available exemption from registration or qualification.

All expenses of the registration statement estimated to be \$52,000 including but not limited to, legal, accounting, printing and mailing fees are and will be paid by us. We have agreed to pay costs of registering the selling stockholder's shares in this prospectus. However, any selling costs or brokerage commissions incurred by each selling stockholder relating to the sale of his/her shares will be paid by the selling stockholder.

Any broker or dealer participating in any distribution of the shares may be required to deliver a copy of this prospectus, including any prospectus supplement, to any individual who purchases any shares from or through such a broker-dealer.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

### **Common Stock**

We can issue up to 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share. Our stockholders are entitled to one vote per share on each matter submitted to a vote at any meeting of shareholders. A majority of our outstanding Common Stock can elect the entire Board of Directors of the Company. Our bylaws say that a majority of the outstanding shares is a quorum for shareholders' meetings, except if the bylaws or a law say otherwise.

Our Shareholders have no preemptive rights to acquire additional shares of Common Stock or other securities. Our Common Stock is subject to redemption and will carry no subscription or conversion rights. If we liquidate, our Common Stock will be entitled to share equally in corporate assets after satisfaction of our bills. The shares of Common Stock, once issued, is fully paid and non-assessable.

Our stockholders can receive dividends if the Board of Directors decides to do so and if we have the funds legally available. We intend to expand our business through reinvesting our profits, if we have any, and don't expect to pay dividends.

Our Directors have the authority to issue shares without action by the shareholders.

### **Preferred Stock**

We also can issue 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. We did issue 1,250,000 shares of a Series convertible, preferred stock, \$.001 par value. Those shares were subsequently converted to common stock. Currently no Preferred Stock is outstanding.

## Warrants

The following chart summarizes warrants that are currently outstanding:

| Number of Warrants | Date of Issuance                           | Exercise Price           | Expiration Date                              |                                     |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 115,500            | March 1, 2004                              | \$1.00 per share         | March 1, 2009                                | Included in registration 333-115094 |
| [1] 115,500        |                                            | \$1.00 per share average |                                              |                                     |
| 270,000            | June 30, 2003                              | \$1.25 per share         | June 30, 2006                                | Included in registration 333-115094 |
| 75,000             | December 17, 2003                          | \$2.00 per share         | December 17, 2006                            | Included in registration 333-115094 |
| 5,000              | February 20, 2003                          | \$1.75 per share         | February 20, 2006                            | Included in registration 333-115094 |
| 50,000             | May 13, 2003                               | \$1.50 per share         | May 13, 2006                                 | Included in registration 333-115094 |
| [2] 400,000        |                                            | \$1.43 per share average |                                              |                                     |
| 300,000            | July 29, 2004                              | \$2.63 per share         | July 29, 2007                                | Included in this registration       |
| 315,000            | July 29, 2004                              | \$3.07 per share         | July 29, 2007                                | Included in this registration       |
| 665,000            | March 9, 2005                              | \$1.70 per share         | March 9, 2010                                | Included in this registration       |
| 60,000             | May 27, 2005                               | \$1.70 per share         | May 27, 2010                                 | Included in this registration       |
| [3] 1,340,000      |                                            | \$2.23 per share average |                                              |                                     |
| 125,000            | June 28, 2004                              | \$1.50 per share         | June 27, 2007                                | Not being registered                |
| 160,625            | July 19, 2004                              | \$2.00 per share         | July 19, 2009                                | Not being registered                |
| 31,407             | June 25, 2004 through June 28, 2004        | \$2.50 per share         | 3 year exercise period from date of issuance | Not being registered                |
| 300,000            | August 30, 2004                            | \$1.87 per share         | August 30, 2007                              | Not being registered                |
| 59,375             | December 28, 2004                          | \$1.70 per share         | December 28, 2009                            | Not being registered                |
| [4] 676,407        |                                            | \$1.85 per share average |                                              |                                     |
| [5] 2,531,907      |                                            | \$1.94 per share average |                                              |                                     |
| 10,000             | August 3, 2001                             | \$1.00 per share         | August 3, 2005                               | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$10,000     |
| 250,000            | August 27, 2001                            | \$0.50 per share         | August 27, 2005                              | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$125,000    |
| 75,000             | September 5, 2001                          | \$0.77 per share         | September 5, 2005                            | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$57,375     |
| 44,000             | October 12, 2001                           | \$1.38 per share         | October 12, 2005                             | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$60,720     |
| 44,000             | October 12, 2001                           | \$2.50 per share         | October 12, 2005                             | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$55,000     |
| 10,480             | November 28, 2001                          | \$2.50 per share         | November 28, 2005                            | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$13,100     |
| 4,000              | October 28, 2002                           | \$2.25 per share         | October 28, 2005                             | Exercised 9/23/2003 for \$6,000     |
| 60,000             | December 9, 2002                           | \$2.25 per share         | December 9, 2005                             | Exercised 9/23/2003 for \$90,000    |
| 20,000             | January 23, 2003                           | \$2.25 per share         | January 23, 2006                             | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$25,000     |
| 35,000             | February 20, 2003                          | \$1.75 per share         | February 20, 2006                            | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$43,750     |
| 70,000             | June 30, 2003                              | \$0.01 per share         | June 30, 2006                                | Exercised on 7/8/03 for \$700       |
| 330,000            | January 12, 2004 through February 27, 2004 | \$1.50 per share         | 1 year exercise period from date of issuance | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$330,000    |
| 40,000             | June 28, 2004                              | \$1.50 per share         | June 27, 2007                                | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$40,000     |
| 30,000             | July 24, 2001                              | \$1.00 per share         | July 24, 2005                                | Exercised 12/28/04 for \$30,000     |
| [6] 1,022,480      |                                            |                          |                                              |                                     |
| 120,000            | July 12, 2001                              | \$1.00 per share         | July 12, 2005                                | Expired unexercised                 |
| 150,000            | July 12, 2002                              | \$1.00 per share         | July 12, 2005                                | Expired unexercised                 |
| 5,000              | October 17, 2002                           | \$2.50 per share         | October 17, 2004                             | Expired unexercised                 |
| [7] 275,000        |                                            |                          |                                              |                                     |

[1] Warrants that could be exercised at a or below \$1.05 per share, the average of the high and low sales prices for PowerCold common stock during the second quarter of 2005 which are included in registration 333-115094.

[2] Warrants included in registration 333-115094 which have an exercise price above \$1.05 per share

[3] Warrants included in this registration

[4] Warrants not being registered

[5] Total warrants outstanding as of October 13, 2005

[6] Warrants exercised between July 8, 2003 and December 28, 2004

[7] Warrants that expired unexercised between October 17, 2004 and July 12, 2005

On March 9, 2005 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 665,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.70. These warrants were issued by us in connection with the amendment of the secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004, to reschedule the originally required effectiveness date (November 27, 2004) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 15, 2005, and to reschedule the initial principal payments due February, March, April and May 1, 2005 to April, May, June and July 1, 2007. For the amended rescheduled payments and new effective date the Company has agreed to issue a new warrant purchase agreement to Laurus for 665,000 shares for a term of five years at \$1.70 per share. We issued 215,000 warrants for the rescheduled principal payments and 450,000 warrants for the rescheduling of the required effectiveness date, and were not registered under any securities laws.

On May 27, 2005 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the Initial Date of Exercise. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.70. These warrants were issued by us in connection with the amendment of the secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004 and previously amended March 9, 2005, to reschedule the required effectiveness date (June 15, 2005) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 30, 2005 and to reschedule the principal payment of \$166,666.67 due June 1, 2005 to August 1, 2007.

In 2002 251,083 warrants were issued and 151,515 warrants were exercised for gross proceeds to us of \$227,272.50.

In 2003 565,000 warrants were issued and 239,869 warrants were exercised for gross proceeds to us of \$255,503.50.

In 2004 1,776,907 warrants were issued, 878,480 warrants were exercised and \$779,075 was received on exercise and 37,083 warrants expired unexercised; 210,000 options were exercised and \$210,000 was received upon exercise.

In 2005 through November 4, 2005, 725,000 warrants were issued and 270,000 warrants expired unexercised.

As of November 4, 2005, 2,531,907 warrants were outstanding at an average exercise price of \$1.94 per share, no other warrants to purchase our common stock have been issued.

### **Options Outstanding**

As of November 4, 2005 we have 4,773,524 options to purchase our common stock outstanding at an average exercise price of \$1.51 per share. In 2005 through November 4, 2005, 705,000 options were issued; 584,100 options expired unexercised or were rescinded and 695,879 options were exercised.

There are currently available 758,370 options under the 2002 Employee Stock Option Plan. As of November 4, 2005, 620,000 options are issued and available for exercise under the Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.50 per share.

### **Convertible Term Note**

On July 29, 2004 we sold to Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. ("Laurus Funds"), of a Convertible Term Note in the principal amount of Five Million Dollars. The Note is convertible into our common stock at an initial fixed conversion price of \$1.87 per share. The fixed conversion price of \$1.87 per share is applicable when the PowerCold stock average closing price for the five days prior to the repayment date (the first of each month) is at or above 110% of the fixed conversion price. Conversion at less than the fixed conversion price is set at 90% of the average of the five lowest trading days in the 22 trading days prior to the repayment date. The fixed conversion price cannot be less than \$1.10 per share. Conversion is limited to 35% of the aggregate trading volume of the 22 trading days prior to the repayment date. In the event that the required number of shares at conversion on the repayment date exceeds 35% of the aggregate trading volume of the 22 days prior to the repayment date the difference will be paid in cash at 102% of the amount due.

Laurus can convert to equity any portion of the principal balance and accrued but unpaid interest subject to the limitations of the 35% aggregate trading limit for the 22 days prior to redemption and the 4.99% total holdings limitation with the only exceptions being default and prior 75 day notification by Laurus that they will exceed the 4.99% ownership limitation but will be restricted to a 19.99% limitation not to exceed 4,457,995 shares.

Interest payable on the Note shall accrue at a rate per annum equal to the prime rate published in The Wall Street Journal from time to time, plus one percent (1.0%). The interest rate shall not be less than five percent (5.0%) and no more than eight percent (8.0%). Interest shall be (i) calculated on the basis of a 360 day year, and (ii) payable monthly, in arrears, commencing on August 1, 2004 and on the first business day of each consecutive calendar month thereafter until the Maturity Date, July 29, 2007.

Amortizing payments of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under this Note shall begin on February 1, 2005 and shall recur on the first business day of each succeeding month thereafter until the Maturity Date. Beginning on the first Amortization Date, We agreed to make monthly payments to Laurus Funds on each Repayment Date, each in the amount of \$166,666.67 together with any accrued and unpaid interest to date on such portion of the Principal Amount plus any and all other amounts which are then owing under this Note, the Purchase Agreement or any other Related Agreement but have not been paid. Any Principal Amount that remains outstanding on the Maturity Date shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date. We also retain the right to prepay the note at 125% of the unpaid balance for 12 months from July 29, 2004; 115% of the unpaid balance for 12-24 months from July 29, 2004; and 110% of the unpaid balance after 24 months from July 29, 2004.

We also agreed to file a registration statement within 45 days from July 29, 2004, registering the number of shares underlying the secured convertible term note and the warrants, and to have that registration statement declared effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days from July 29, 2004. We are not registering the Note or the warrant granted to Laurus, only the underlying common shares. In the event that the registration statement is not filed by the required deadline, we are obligated to pay Laurus Master Fund 1% of the original principal amount of the convertible note, for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, during which the registration statement is not filed. In the event that the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by the required deadline, which is 120 days from the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement, we are obligated to pay to Laurus Master Fund 1% of the original principal amount of the convertible note, for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, during which the registration statement is not effective.

We filed the registration statement for Laurus Funds 4 days after the required deadline. Since the registration statement was still under review by Laurus at the required 45 day filing deadline, Laurus agreed to waive the penalty fee associated with the late filing of the registration statement. A copy of the waiver is filed as an exhibit.

The securities purchase agreement, secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004, were amended on March 9, 2005 to reschedule the originally required effectiveness date (November 27, 2004) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 15, 2005, and to reschedule the initial principal payments due February, March, April and May 1, 2005 to April, May, June and July 1, 2007. For the amended rescheduled payments and new effective date the Company has agreed to issue a new warrant purchase agreement to Laurus for 665,000 shares for a term of five years at \$1.70 per share. The Company will take a fair market value charge of \$125,302 for the issuance of 215,000 warrants for the rescheduled principal payments over the period from February 1, 2005, through August 1, 2007. In addition the Company will take a fair market value charge of \$262,260 for the issuance of 450,000 warrants as a result of the registration statement filed with the SEC not being effective as of November 27, 2004 and being extended to June 15, 2005. On May 27, 2005 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the Initial Date of Exercise. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.70. These warrants were issued by us in connection with the amendment of the secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, to reschedule the required effectiveness date (June 15, 2005) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 30, 2005 and to reschedule the principal payment of \$166,666.67 due June 1, 2005 to August 1, 2007.

## **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent for the shares of Common Stock of the Company is Computershare Trust Company, Inc., 350 Indiana Street, Suite 300, Golden, CO 80401.

## **OUR BUSINESS**

### **General Development of Business**

#### **Company History**

We were established in October, 1987 (f/k/a International Cryogenic Systems Corporation) to fabricate and market freezer systems. We originally developed and patented a "quick freeze" system. On December 28, 1992, the Company acquired the patent rights (U.S. Patent No. 4,928,492) and related engineering and technology to a process of quick freezing food products, and cleaning and treating various nonfood products by using a circulating cryogenic liquid in a closed pressurized vessel system, in exchange for 2,414,083 shares of common stock. The common stock was valued at \$.30 per share, which was determined by management to be the fair market value. Two directors of the Company were also directors of the company selling such patent rights.

In January 1993, we merged into Marco Ventures. During 1995 and 1996 we acquired four businesses in an exchange of stock transaction: RealCold Products, Inc., RealCold Maintenance Systems, Inc., Technicold Services, Inc. and Nauticon, Inc.

Our name was changed to PowerCold Corporation (PowerCold) in April 1997, and we currently trade on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol *PWCL*.

RealCold Products and RealCold Maintenance designed and manufactured custom refrigeration systems; Technicold Services provided consulting services for commercial refrigeration and freezing systems; and Nauticon owned a line of patented evaporative condensers and heat exchange systems for the HVAC and refrigeration industry. In July 1997 we sold the assets of RealCold Products to Wittcold Systems, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Dover Resources and Dover Corp. We ceased operations of our subsidiary Technicold Services in June 2003 and discontinued consulting and educational services to the commercial refrigeration industry. Effective January 1, 2002, RealCold Products, Inc. name was changed to PowerCold Products, Inc., and Nauticon, Inc. was dissolved as an operating entity. The Nauticon product line is being supported under PowerCold Products, Inc.

On May 1, 2005, in a minor acquisition, we acquired the assets of Sterling Mechanical, Inc., a Colorado engineering and design firm that provides engineering and marketing services and supports heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and technologies. We issued 200,000 shares of common stock for purchase of assets from Sterling Mechanical, Inc on May 1, 2005 at the closing price of \$1.53 on April 29, 2005, and 150,000 three year options to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per shares exercisable for 50,000 options each at May 1, 2005, May 1, 2006 and May 1, 2007 expiring on May 1, 2008, May, 2009 and May 1, 2010 respectively.

All of our operations are now conducted through our four subsidiaries, namely, PowerCold Products, Inc.; PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., PowerCold Technology, LLC, and PowerCold International, Ltd.

#### Financial Information About Business Segments

The table below summarizes certain financial information about our subsidiaries for the past three years.

| PowerCold Products, Inc             | 2004          | 2003        | 2002          |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| Sales                               | N/A           | \$620,209   | \$628,217     |
| Gross Profit                        | N/A           | (\$179,341) | (\$17,168)    |
| Operating Income (Loss)             | (\$1,490,215) | (\$759,357) | (\$1,113,179) |
| Total Assets                        | \$310,487     | \$352,255   | \$577,966     |
| PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc | 2004          | 2003        | 2002          |
| Sales                               | \$9,090,743   | \$3,450,267 | \$877,673     |
| Gross Profit                        | \$1,884,467   | \$1,571,273 | \$273,937     |
| Operating Income (Loss)             | (\$1,458,898) | (\$283,193) | (\$178,671)   |
| Total Assets                        | \$5,410,463   | \$2,720,169 | \$358,598     |
| Technicold Services, Inc (1)        | 2004          | 2003        | 2002          |
| Sales                               | N/A           | \$36,000    | \$90,032      |
| Operating Income (Loss)             | N/A           | N/A         | \$9,336       |
| Gross Profit                        | N/A           | \$6,646     | \$24,327      |
| Total Assets                        | N/A           | \$0         | \$26,966      |
| PowerCold International, Ltd        | 2004          | 2003        | 2002          |
| Sales                               | \$0           | \$0         | N/A           |
| Operating Income (Loss)             | (\$102,542)   | \$0         | N/A           |
| Gross Profit                        | \$0           | \$0         | N/A           |
| Total Assets                        | \$0           | \$0         | N/A           |
| PowerCold Technology, LLC (2)       | 2004          | 2003        | 2002          |
| Sales                               | \$0           | N/A         | N/A           |
| Operating Income (Loss)             | (\$39,465)    | N/A         | N/A           |
| Gross Profit                        | \$0           | N/A         | N/A           |
| Total Assets                        | \$1,248,805   | N/A         | N/A           |

(1) Technicold Services, Inc. discontinued operations in June 2003

(2) PowerCold Technology, LLC was formed in February 22, 2004 to hold and license the intellectual property of PowerCold.

#### Narrative Description of Business

The following is a description of our business.

##### *Subsidiary Companies*

*PowerCold Products, Inc.* PowerCold Products, Inc., is a Texas Corporation, formed on February 1, 1995 ("PCP"). It provides product research and development, engineering and manufacturing of patented evaporative condensers and heat exchange systems for the heating, ventilation and air condition (HVAC) and refrigeration industry. PCP supports the Company's Nauticon® and EV Chill™ product lines with engineering design, manufacturing and packaging its products. PCP also supports custom

refrigeration systems by designing, engineering and packaging special customer orders. As of September 30, 2005 PowerCold Products had nine (9) employees in its business segment. Two in Corporate Administration; one in Division Administration; two in Research and Development; two in Engineering and two in plant operations.

Major PowerCold Products, Inc customers constituting 10 % or more of annual revenue are as follows:

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2002  | Alturdyne Inc. \$100,204; 15.8% of revenue; E-PAK Technology, Inc. \$315,991; 49.8% of revenue                                                                                                   |
| 2003  | Shun Sheong Electrical Engineering \$129,066; 39.9% of revenue; ACCRA-TEMP, Inc. \$35,135; 10.9% of revenue; E-PAK Technology, \$39,510; 12.2% of revenue; Trane – Clarksville, \$44,035; 13.6%. |
| 2004  | None                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2005* | None                                                                                                                                                                                             |

\* January 1, 2005 through June 30, 2005

PowerCold Products operates out of facilities located in LaVernia, Texas.

During Fiscal 2004/2003/2002, sales by PowerCold Products represented about 0.0% 15.2% and 39.4% respectively of our total revenue; with export sales representing 0.0%, 3.87% and 0.88% respectively.

The Nauticon patented products are simple to manufacture. They are used for evaporative condensers, fluid coolers, sub-coolers, commercial and industrial refrigeration system components, and custom refrigeration products for commercial and industrial use. PowerCold has continued to invest and improve the Nauticon product line, greatly expanding its products ranging from a single 10-ton unit up to 300-tons. We have three patents related to the Nauticon product line and one patent pending Application No. 20050039892 Compact Heat Exchanger with High Volumetric Air Flow originally filed on 08/02/2002 with provisional patent pending Application No. 60/400,609. [Patent application 20050039892 Compact heat exchanger with high volumetric air flow, Calton, Dean, S.; et al. February 24, 2005 claims priority from and benefit of U.S. provisional patent application 60/400,609 which is incorporated by reference herein as if fully set forth in its entirety.] Patent No. 5,582,241, Heat Exchanger for Air Conditioning Assemblies, issued 2/14/1994 and expires 2/14/2011; Patent No. 5,501,269, Condenser Unit for Air Conditioning, issued 3/26/1996 and expires 3/26/2013; Patent No. 5,787,722, Heat Exchange Unit for Air Conditioning, issued 7/29/1997 and expires 7/29/2014. All patents are held by PowerCold Technology, LLC and licensed to PowerCold Products, Inc. and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. The patented products sold by PowerCold Products, Inc. were 60% in 2002, 100% in 2003 and 0% in 2004 of PCP total revenue. Commencing in January 2004 PCP products were sold through the PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. subsidiary of PowerCold Corporation.

*PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.* PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., is a Nevada Corporation, formed on December 27, 2000 ("PCS"). PCS supports sales and marketing for all U.S. operations offering high efficiency design build HVAC solutions for new and retro-fit commercial buildings, including major hotel chains, national restaurant and retail store chains, extended care facilities, and office buildings. PCS provides these national accounts with turnkey solutions for the design, engineering and installation of complete efficient HVAC solutions. The Company's services are specifically targeted toward large national accounts, such as hospitality providers and national retailers who standardize their HVAC systems across all of their properties. As of September 30, 2005 PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions Inc. had twenty-three (23) employees in its business segment. Four in Division Administration, five in Engineering, ten in Sales and four in Customer Service.

Major PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc customers constituting 10% or more of annual revenue are as follows:

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2002  | All Facility Service PLC, \$277,633, 31.7% of revenue; Buron Construction \$191,360, 21.8% of revenue; Dick Anderson Co., \$208,044, 23.7% of revenue.                                 |
| 2003  | Zakco Commercial Consultants, Inc., \$800,000, 19.3% of revenue; Alturdyne, \$460,000; 11.1% of revenue                                                                                |
| 2004  | Wingate Inn New Orleans (Gulf Development LLC) \$1,485,754, 16.3% of revenue; Wingate Inn NV (Sparkle LLC) \$1,251,644, 13.8% of revenue and Health First \$920,116, 10.1% of revenue. |
| 2005* | None                                                                                                                                                                                   |

\* January 1, 2005 through June 30, 2005 Calculated as a percentage of 2004 revenue.

We introduced two new applications to support our national chain store business: (i) the *BreezeMaster* system, designed for use by large chain retail and fast food stores, is a closed loop cooler that prevents moisture buildup associated with standard evaporative condensers. This application is for high volume 10 to 30 ton commercial rooftop unit market, where weight and height are an issue; and (ii) The *DesertMaster* system is a energy efficient fresh air system. It uses cool or warm exhaust air being circulated out of a building to cool or heat incoming outside fresh air. The desiccant section is then used to remove the moisture from all the public spaces, 24 hours per day seven days per week.

We have signed a five-year sales and marketing agreement with the Unitary Products Group of YORK International Corporation effective August 9, 2004, whereas YORK® and PowerCold® will promote York HVAC products with joint sales calls to specific national chain customers. The agreement is for a term of five years with scheduled annual reviews. The agreement may be canceled by either party with 60 day written notice. York is supporting the relationship with joint sales calls, promotional literature, product specifications, performance software and plant tours. The joint marketing efforts will target a number of specific customers and chain accounts including hotels, restaurants, healthcare facilities and pharmacies. York equipment will be sold exclusively to target accounts introduced to PowerCold by York and to Target Customers listed in Appendix A of the attached Exhibit 10.1 however it is agreed between the parties that PowerCold will pursue the best alternative of product and solutions for its customers with its best commercial efforts to promote York commercial HVAC products. The York products included in the marketing and sales agreement do not compete with products manufactured by PowerCold and provides an alternate vendor source of roof top and packaged air conditioning and chiller plant units for national chain store and hospitality accounts adding to the number of quality products vendors from which we are able to select air conditioning equipment. We provide turnkey HVAC solutions for the hospitality and retail and restaurant chain store industry. Turnkey solutions include design, equipment, installation, commissioning, startup and first year warranty service.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions operates out of facilities located in Largo, Florida.

During Fiscal Years 2004/2003/2002, sales by PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions represented about 100%, 84.8% and 55.0% respectively of our total revenue; with export sales representing 2.9%, 0% and 15.9% respectively.

PCS has an operating division known as *Applied Building Technology*. In August 2002, PCS acquired all the assets of Applied Building Technology, a supplier of complete standardized heating, ventilation and air conditioning packages for standard-sized commercial buildings. This acquisition allowed us to focus on the market for small commercial HVAC systems for national chain accounts. Increasing power costs and new clean air regulations have forced corporations with chain store operations to focus on energy savings and cleaner air.

During Fiscal Years 2004/2003/2002, sales by Technicold Services, Inc. represented about 0%, 0.1% and 5.6% respectively of our total revenue; with export, industrial tools and sales representing 0%, 0% and 0% respectively. Technicold Services, Inc. discontinued operations in June of 2003.

*PowerCold Energy Systems, Inc.* In 1999, We formed Alturdyne Energy Systems, Inc. to acquire the natural gas engine driven chillers and rotary engine generator business assets of Alturdyne, Inc., (an independent entity) . The name was later changed to PowerCold Energy Systems in June 2002. In September 2002 we acquired an exclusive license from Alturdyne, Inc. to manufacture, package, market, develop and use intellectual property for the natural gas engine driven chillers and the natural gas rotary engine gen-set for a period not to exceed ten years. We paid Alturdyne, Inc. \$400,000 as a prepayment against the first \$8,000,000 in royalty payments as part of an exclusive license. In September 2003 Alturdyne, Inc. purchased 63 rotary engines from PowerCold for \$460,000. Subsequently, the prepaid royalty and the rotary engine receivable was combined and structured as an outright purchase of the engine driven chiller technology.

The technology and intellectual property we acquired enhances our ability to offer customers complete packaged solutions for their HVAC and power generation needs. The engine driven chillers include standard and custom packaging of natural gas, electric and diesel-fueled engine driven chillers used for HVAC system applications. PowerCold Energy Systems, Inc. is an operating division of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., has no employees and does not sell directly to customers. The engineering staff of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. is knowledgeable in the technology of PowerCold Energy Systems and incorporates it into HVAC system designs where appropriate to the customer needs.

During the year ending December 31, 2002 we elected to dispose of Channel Freeze Technologies, Inc. (CFTI). Channel Freeze Technologies, Inc. was formed in September 1998, as a PowerCold subsidiary, to acquire certain assets of Channel Ice Technologies. The technology included a proprietary patent for a multi-purpose freezing system. During 2002 the company decided to allocate all its resources to its current product line. We decided there was no synergy for the Channel Freeze technology and did not conform to our future business plans. We elected to discontinue CFTI, as an operating entity in 2002, and returned its intellectual property to the previous owners in exchange for a release from an unpaid liability of \$200,000 as well as a release from any other contingent or future liabilities.

Rotary Power Enterprise, Inc. was formed in September 1998 as a new PowerCold entity to acquire the Natural Gas Engine Generator Business from Rotary Power International, Inc. At that time we were also a major shareholder of Rotary Power International, Inc. (OTCC: RPI) In 1996, as part of a planned merger which never took place, we invested \$1,000,000 in Rotary Power International, Inc. ("RPI") in exchange for 2,000,000 shares of RPI's common stock representing 33.5% of the common stock outstanding. As our investment in RPI represented more than 20% but less than 50% of RPI's common stock outstanding, the equity method was used to account for our interest. Although we advanced additional funds of \$216,768 to RPI, deteriorating financial conditions and increasing losses in RPI caused us to write off our entire investment in RPI by the end of 1997.

During 2001, our investment in RPI decreased to less than 20% of RPI's stock outstanding. In view of the changed circumstances, we elected to recognize our investment in RPI as "available for sale securities". As of December 31, 2001, the fair market value of these securities was \$970,000. At December 31, 2002, the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$38,800. At December 31, 2003, the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$19,317. At September 30, 2004, the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$0. This change in value has been recognized as "other comprehensive loss" in accordance with SFAS No. 115.

The agreement included: the business assets including intellectual property, inventory and packaging capability; North American rights to the small 65 series Mazda natural gas engine block, subject to a new Mazda Agreement; and a Distributor Agreement for the Rotary Power 580 series engines from Rotary Power International, Inc. In August 2000 Rotary Power Enterprise signed a non-exclusive manufacturing license agreement for the 580 series natural gas engine with Rotary Power International. During 2002, Rotary Power Enterprise was dissolved as an operating entity; the Company merged all its assets into PowerCold Energy Systems.

On December 1, 2000, we acquired the assets of Ultimate Comfort Systems, Inc., including its technology rights, patent rights (U.S. Patent No. 5,183,102), and license agreement for integrated piping technology for a heating and air conditioning system. This acquisition gave the Company exclusive, non-transferable United States transfer rights to the aforementioned technology and all related assets. PowerCold filed for an enhanced patent, Environmental Air Treatment System, for worldwide use that supports all of the Company's integrated technology including desiccant and solar energy systems. This technology was then placed into a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. formerly, Ultimate Comfort Systems.

In this transaction, we paid \$65,000 cash, assumed two lines of credit [At December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001, notes payable consisted of an unsecured line of credit bearing interest at 7% which was assumed as part of the consideration for the acquisition of a technology license and intellectual property in December 2002. The line of credit is payable to Royal Bank of Canada for \$34,014 U.S (\$50,000 Canadian). The Company made interest only payments on this line of credit which is unsecured. Interest expense on this loan was \$2,430 for each of the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001. During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company discontinued making the interest payments and is disputing the loan which was in the name of Steven and Susan Clark and remains in dispute as of the date of this filing. The second line of credit was with TD Bank Credit Line for \$3,401.40 (\$5,000 Canadian) which was disposed of in 2001.], forgave a payment of \$28,571 from projects in process, issued 100,000 shares of its common stock [100,000 shares valued at \$50,000 for a technology license], and granted 150,000 of stock options at \$1.00 per share. This technology was then placed into a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. formerly, Ultimate Comfort Systems.

December 1, 2001 we acquired 100% of Power Sources, Inc. to market cogeneration systems, which use engine-driven generators to produce both electricity and thermal power as a way of cutting power costs. We included customer contracts, pertinent selected technology and relevant intellectual property for the cogeneration systems business.

Effective August 1, 2002, PowerCold Corporation acquired 100% of the assets of Applied Building Technology, Inc. ("ABT"), a St. Petersburg, Florida based supplier of complete standardized heating, ventilation and air conditioning packages for standardized commercial buildings. ABT's assets were transferred into PowerCold's wholly owned subsidiary, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., formerly Ultimate Comfort Systems. As consideration for the acquisition of assets valued at \$221,110, which include contracts in place and all intellectual property including patents, licenses and copyrights and the rights, title and interest in and to the name *Applied Building Technology, Inc.*, the Company paid the owners of ABT \$65,000 in cash and 500,000 shares of PowerCold common stock at the fair market value of \$450,000. In addition, PowerCold agreed to issue 175,000 options to the owners of ABT that will vest over a 3 year period. At December 31, 2002, 58,833 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$41,416 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$125,333 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method. During the year ended December 31, 2003, an additional 58,833 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$58,916 which reduced the commitment to \$69,417 for the future vesting of the remaining options.

During the year ended December 31, 2002, we disposed of Power Sources, Inc. The acquired assets and liabilities have been returned to the original owner. The stock and options given in exchange for the acquisition have been rescinded. We did not receive the appropriate sales and revenue due as per its contractual agreement. We decided to support the co-generation business through PowerCold Energy Systems.

*PowerCold International Ltd* PowerCold International, Ltd., is a Nevada Corporation, formed on July 1, 2003 ("PCI"). It markets all company products and system applications worldwide through various alliances and marketing agencies. Agents and alliances are being organized in various countries worldwide to market and support the company's products and application systems. Two alliances include: Shun Cheong Electrical Engineering Co., Ltd., Hong Kong, and Industrias Polaris S. A., Monterrey, Mexico. We executed an exclusive marketing agreement with Shun Cheong for Hong Kong and the surrounding area for Nauticon products. The exclusive nature of the agreement included minimum purchase requirements which have not been achieved. PowerCold International, Ltd did not record any sales between its formation on July 1, 2003 and December 31, 2003.

Since the formation of PowerCold International marketing efforts have been initiated in Hong Kong, Qatar, England, Jamaica, China, Saudi Arabia, Mexico, Canada and Kuwait. One individual in a sales and marketing capacity is employed by PowerCold International, Ltd. With his termination effective August 1, 2004 the sales and marketing effort is being directed out of the PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. office in Largo, Florida through the existing sales, customer service and engineering staff.

Effective August 1, 2004, PCI operates out of our facilities located in Largo, Florida.

On February 27, 2003, PowerCold signed an Agency Agreement with Shun Cheong Electrical Engineering Co., Ltd., Kowloon, Hong Kong, to market and sell PowerCold Nauticon products. Shun Cheong is PowerCold's non-exclusive agent in Hong Kong and Macao, and the non-exclusive agent for Shanghai and Guangdong Province, China.

Shun Cheong Electrical Engineering Co., Ltd., a subsidiary of Shun Cheong Holdings Ltd. is a public multi-national design & build electrical and mechanical contracting firm with offices in China, Hong Kong, Macao and Qatar. The company is involved in a wide range of building services including, electrical, HVAC, fire protection, building security, plumbing & water supply and environmental protection. PowerCold Products sold twelve demonstration Nauticon units to Shun Cheong for evaluation in July and August of 2003 and signed an exclusive agent contract, however no subsequent orders through December 31, 2004 were received under their agency agreement with PowerCold International, LTD. The exclusive nature of the agreement included minimum purchase requirements of \$200,000 for Nauticon products in the first year of the agreement and a 100% increase in purchases in the second anniversary year which have not been achieved. Shun Cheong was notified by registered mail on January 26, 2005 that the grant of exclusivity was changed to non-exclusive and provided notice of termination effective July 26, 2005 unless there is substantial compliance with Section 14(a) and Section 14(b) minimum purchase requirement as noted above. As of July 26, 2005, no purchase orders have been received from Shun Cheong and the agreement has been terminated.

Effective May 1, 2005, PowerCold Corporation, in a minor acquisition, acquired 100% of the assets of Sterling Mechanical, Inc. (SMI), an Englewood, Colorado based engineering and design firm that provides engineering and marketing supporting heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and technologies. SMI assets were transferred into PowerCold's wholly owned subsidiary, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., formerly Ultimate Comfort Systems. As consideration for the acquisition of assets valued at \$384,975, which include contracts in place and all intellectual property including patents, licenses and copyrights and the rights, title and interest in and to the name *Sterling Mechanical, Inc.*, the Company paid the owners of SMI 200,000 shares of PowerCold common stock at the fair market value of \$306,000. In addition, PowerCold agreed to issue 150,000 options to the owners of SMI that will vest over a 3 year period. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method.

*PowerCold Technology, LLC.* PowerCold Technology, LLC, is a Nevada limited liability company, formed on February 22, 2004 ("PCT") to hold title to all of our intellectual property as well as licensing such intellectual property. PowerCold Technology, LLC licenses intellectual property rights to PowerCold Products, Inc and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.

There are no offices for PCT.

## **Products**

### *Nauticon Evaporative Condensers*

Our primary products are proprietary evaporative condensing systems used in air conditioning systems. Our Nauticon patented products are innovative in design, use new material technology, are simple to manufacture, and have a low operating cost due to the self cleaning coils that shed scale, no water treatment chemicals required, the dump flush water control saving up to 43% of the water recommended for Traditional Bleed Method in the ASHRAE 2004 "Systems and Equipment Handbook" Chapter 36.18 - 36.19 and the resulting lower maintenance needs. They are used for evaporative condensers, fluid coolers, sub-coolers and custom refrigeration products for commercial and industrial use. Nauticon products can reduce power cost in the air condition and refrigeration industry by up to 40% when used as a replacement for air cooled condensers. The efficiency of water cooled condenser technology is well understood in the industry and is the preferred method in large central chiller plants reducing kW per ton of cooling for chilled water air conditioning from a typical 1.08 kW/ton at a suction temperature of 45 F and condensing temperature of 130 F for air cooled condensers to 0.67 kW/ton at a suction temperature of 45 F and condensing temperature of 95 F for evaporative (water) cooled condenser, a 38% reduction in kW demand. Capacity and power consumption is estimated from data published in the ASHRAE 2004 Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook, Chapter 34.6, Fig. 2 Capacity and Power-Input curves for Typical Hermetic Reciprocating Compressor.

### *EV Chiller Systems*

PowerCold Products designs, packages and markets energy efficient chiller systems utilizing the Nauticon evaporative condensers ("EV Chillers"). Four chiller systems are made available that meet a wide variety of industry requirements for HVAC and refrigeration system installations, namely:

EV-Chill: water chillers, namely, water chilling and refrigeration systems utilizing water evaporative condensers for commercial and industrial use.

EV-Cool: air conditioning units utilizing evaporative condensers for commercial and industrial use.

EV-Dry: dehumidification system utilizing evaporative fluid coolers to cool warm dry air for commercial and industrial use.

EV-Frig: refrigeration condensing units utilizing evaporative condensers for commercial and industrial use.

### *HVAC Systems*

We also own the exclusive U.S. technology rights for an integrated piping technology system for heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems ("HVAC"). The patented HVAC system uses existing pipes to deliver hot and chilled water to individual fan coil units. The proprietary technology is designed to utilize existing fire sprinkler piping to circulate the cooling water around the building. In addition, the domestic hot water lines also distribute heating energy. The dual use of the piping system provides cost effective, high quality, compressor-free systems to the hospitality industry with the comfort of four-pipe air conditioning. The PowerCold ComfortAir system provides the precise comfort control of four pipe air conditioning at a lower capital cost through the elimination of separate hot water and chilled water cooling loops reducing the number of pipe loops from four to two. The existing fire sprinkler piping is used to deliver chilled water throughout the building and the domestic hot water piping system is utilized to deliver hot water for heating to the fan coils in each guest room. Installation and construction costs are comparable to conventional through-the-window Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners (PTAC) units. The Ultimate Comforts System also avoids the discomfort of poor temperature/humidity control and sleepless nights from noisy compressor cycling. High quality chiller systems, manufactured by PowerCold Products provide even more economical installations with their energy efficient design features reliability and ease of maintenance. PowerCold's HVAC system provides energy saving operating advantages through the use of energy efficient evaporative cooled chiller equipment with EER (Energy Efficiency Ratio) ratings from 12.5 to 19.9 and energy recovery heat exchange technology that recovers heat or cooling from the exhausted building air and transfers it to the fresh air entering the building.

### **Revenue by Product or Service Greater than 15% of Total Revenue in the Last Three Fiscal Years**

| <b>Product</b>      | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> | <b>2002</b> |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| HVAC Systems        | 91%         | 84%         | 55%         |
| Nauticon Products   | N/A         | 15%         | 24%         |
| Packaged Chillers   | NA          | NA          | NA          |
| Consulting Services | NA          | NA          | NA          |

**Customer Dependence** – over the previous three years the revenue for the Nauticon & EV-Chill and ComfortAir HVAC products have increased due to increasing market acceptance. The revenue for the Nauticon & EV-Chill products is not concentrated in any one customer that would constitute more than 10% of annual revenue. The rate of growth for ComfortAir HVAC products is the result of marketing to national chain accounts which includes the sale of HVAC packages to entities with multiple locations. The nature and long life of the products provided by PowerCold do not presuppose a continuous stream of revenue after the initial sale and installation. New accounts and new locations from existing National Accounts are acquired on a regular basis. Sales to some National Accounts are transacted with franchisees and would not be expected to produce repeat business with the franchisee. During the previous three reporting years Eckerd Drug Stores, at that time a wholly owned subsidiary of J.C. Penney, accounted for 13% of 2003 revenue. J.C. Penney has sold its Eckerd Drug Stores to two pharmacy chain stores, CVS and Jean Couteau. PowerCold continues to supply its HVAC technology to Eckerd under its new ownership however three contracts scheduled for completion in 2004 were cancelled, at a value of \$162,000, due to store location market overlap. The loss of ten contract opportunities reduced anticipated revenue in the first, second and third quarters of 2004 by approximately \$540,000. The loss of all business with the new Eckerd entities will slow the rate of revenue growth in HVAC products and staff reductions would be expected to compensate for a reduction in anticipated revenue. Future opportunities will be dependant upon establishing a National Account relationship with CVS and Jean Couteau.

**Environmental Regulations** - Changes in environmental regulation could materially impact PowerCold Corporation adversely as the majority of PowerCold's revenue is generated from the sales of products used in HVAC and Refrigeration systems. The chemical compounds used as refrigerants are highly regulated and could be restricted from sale in the future. This could make existing equipment design obsolete. The likelihood that PowerCold would have sufficient time to adapt to the changes in regulation is good as industry trends and regulations affecting the industry are monitored closely through several industry group affiliations such as ASHRAE and AEE. With this understood there is no guarantee that existing technology would be adaptable. At the current time there are no material capital expenditure required or anticipated to maintain environmentally compliant products or equipment.

## Competition

Competition in the industry is driven by product quality and performance. Energy efficiency has become more prominent recently as minimum requirements have been legislated in some states and is under consideration by others. The increasing cost of utility provided power reinforces the importance of energy efficiency in product selection. As in almost all market segments price, service, product warranty, reliability and availability are factors in the competitive landscape. Product pricing is not a competitive advantage for us as many of our competitors are significantly larger and have greater resources. Several of these larger competitors are Carrier, Trane and York. We have focused on energy efficiency and low maintenance aspects of our patented technologies in the market for mid-range refrigeration and chiller systems in the 50 to 200 ton systems and turnkey HVAC systems.

Competition for our Nauticon products vary from the small to the very large air condition manufactures in the industry, all competing for this multi billion-dollar industry. Marketing of our Nauticon systems is focused primarily on the mid-range, 40 to 250 ton systems. We have competition in large systems by Evapco and BAC, smaller systems by Recold. These competitors are well established and have substantially greater financial and other resources. Based upon the internal research of our sales and marketing staff no single manufacturer has integrated all of the features of the patented Nauticon unit, such as energy efficiency, low maintenance, condensing coils that continuously shed scale without the use of water treatment chemicals, lower water usage, and an enclosure constructed with non-metallic, corrosion resistant, materials. The Nauticon units are low maintenance as the result of the self-cleaning features, chemically free sump water, dump/flush programming and corrosion resistant enclosure.

Competition for EV Chillers varies from the small to the very large air condition manufactures in the industry, all competing for this multi billion-dollar industry. Significant industry vendors, including the large manufacturers such as Carrier, Trane and York, are well established and have substantially greater financial and other resource, but none has the all the specific patented features of the Nauticon unit incorporated into their chiller packages.

Competition for HVAC Systems. There is no competition from a one-source vendor for the specialized hospitality market to support a totally integrated HVAC system. No one has a patented, integrated piping system combined with an evaporative chiller system which includes the patented Nauticon evaporative condenser. The major industry vendor's including the large manufacturers such as Carrier, Trane and York are well established and have substantially greater financial and other resources to produce a chiller system, but none produce and install a complete turn key HVAC system designed with a patented integrated piping system, the patented Nauticon evaporative condensers.

We believe that our Energy Efficient HVAC and Refrigeration Technologies Can Significantly Cut Peak Power Demand and Costs: Deregulated electricity during the hot summer peak-power-demand-days can cost 10-100 times more than normal. Commercial customers' demand-surcharges, which are based on their peak-power usage during the 20-30 days per year when temperatures soar to 95° + F, can represent 30-50% of their total electric bill in some parts of the country. Consequently, reducing peak power demand during these few days could significantly reduce the costs of the demand premium charged by utilities. Commercial air conditioning and refrigeration (accounting for \$7 billion of 2000's \$37 billion in peak-power demand costs) are our initial target markets. America is well entrenched with air condition and refrigeration systems, but there is a great niche market for our evaporative condensers and chiller products.

## Intellectual Property

We own a number of patents, including pending patent U.S. Serial No. 10/244,936 Evaporative Condenser System; pending patent U.S. Serial No. 10/328,877 Environmental Air Treatment System; U.S. Patent No. 5,582,241 Heat Exchanging Fins with Fluid Circulation Lines Therewithin; patent pending U.S. Serial No. 10/792,166 Stackable Heat Exchanger System; patent pending application 20050039892; February 24, 2005, Compact Heat Exchanger with High Volumetric Air Flow (Patent application 20050039892 Compact heat exchanger with high volumetric air flow, Calton, Dean, S.; et al. February 24, 2005 claims priority from and benefit of U.S. provisional patent application 60/400,609 filed August 2, 2002, which is incorporated by reference herein as if fully set forth in its entirety.); U.S. Patent No. 5,787,722 Heat Exchange Unit; U.S. Patent No. 5,501,269 Condenser Unit; and patent pending U.S. Serial No. 10/661,023 Environmental Air Treatment System. We also own trademarks and copyrights, such as *Nauticon*® Serial Number 76146005, Registration Number 2703600, Date of Registration 04/08/2003, Section 8 notification due 04/08/2009, Section 8/9 renewal due 04/08/2013; *PowerCold*® Serial Number 76357073, Registration Number 2697451, Date of Registration 03/18/2003, section 8 notification due 03/18/2009, section 8/9 renewal due 03/18/2013; *Desert Master*™ Serial Number 7652104, Date of Filing 06/06/2003, Published for opposition 08/10/2004, no opposition filed to our knowledge; *PlexCoil*™ Serial Number 7656065, Date of Filing 12/12/2003, has cleared review and is scheduled for publication and *Breezemaster*™ Serial Number 76521043 was published on June 14, 2005 for objection prior to registration.

**Patents & Trademarks** – PowerCold holds four patents, for heat exchange and condenser technology for air conditioning, which expire seventeen years from date of issue, a ten year license on patent #5,183,102 for the integrated piping system technology which expires in December 2010, five patents pending and five trademarks.

**United States Patent      5,501,269**  
**March 26, 1996**  
***Condenser unit***

A housing is provided for an air conditioning condenser of the type providing a fan creating an upward path of air movement through the housing, a heat exchange coil having an inlet and an outlet for connection to a source of hot refrigerant in a refrigerant loop and means for spraying water on the coil. The housing is made of rotomolded plastic and comprises a base, a plurality of identical walls and a top. The base and top are rotocast as a single piece and then cut horizontally with a saw to provide the two pieces. The base includes a U-shaped foot arranged to receive fork lift tines and oriented so the fork lift does not damage the inlet and outlet to the heat exchange coils.

**United States Patent      5,582,241**  
**December 10,, 1996**  
***Heat exchanging fins with fluid circulation lines therewithin***

A conduit for use in directing the flows of primary fluid and a secondary fluid in heat exchanging relationships comprising a plurality of elongated members to direct a flow of a primary fluid in a first path. The first path is comprised of separate generally parallel channels. It includes means to direct a flow of air over, under and between the plurality of elongated members in a second path. The first path and the second path are in spaced alternating relationship in generally parallel planes and with the first path in a first direction and the secondary path in a second direction perpendicular to the first direction. Coupling means are associated with the input and output ends of the first and second paths whereby when a first fluid is fed through the first paths at a first temperature and a second fluid is fed through the second paths at a second temperature, a heat transfer occurs therebetween.

**United States Patent      5,787,722**  
**August 4, 1998**  
***Heat exchange unit***

A heat exchange unit for an air conditioning/refrigeration system includes a plurality of independent spiral coils carrying hot refrigerant. Water is sprayed onto an upper set of the coils and passes through a bank of surface media onto a lower set of coils and then into a sump where it is recirculated. Water is also sprayed onto the lower coils. Air flows upwardly through the unit and cools the downwardly moving water droplets. Although most of the cooling in the unit is from evaporation, an unusual feature is the almost complete lack of scale buildup. The unit is almost completely dark inside so algae doesn't grow. Periodic high water temperatures and periodic purging of the recirculated water minimizes fungi growth. The coils are supported in such a manner that the tubes are allowed to lengthen and expand radially when temperatures are high and shrink when temperatures are low.

**US Patent      6,651,455**  
**November 25, 2003**  
***Evaporative Condenser System***

An evaporative condenser system has an air handler with an input and an output end with a fan to facilitate the movement of the air. An air cooler has at least one conical spiral coil having a top end and a bottom end, each with linear extents in the output ends and the input ends of the air handler. A pump moves a working fluid through the coil. A cooling water path has a water recycle input and a reservoir for the cooling water adjacent to the bottom of the air cooler coils. The reservoir has a submersible sump pump for moving the cooling water to an elevated location with a sprayer.

**Patent   5,183,102   Ten Year License**  
**February 2, 1993**  
***Integrated Piping System Technology***  
***Integrated HVAC, Plumbing, and Fire Sprinkler System***

A system for heating and cooling a building, said building having a first piping system that forms a fire sprinkler piping system and a second piping system forming a domestic hot-water piping system, said system for heating and cooling comprising:

Water-cooling means for supplying and maintaining water in said first piping system at a first temperature;

Domestic water-heating means for supplying water to said second piping system and for exclusively maintaining water in said second piping system at a second temperature; and

A plurality of fan-coil assemblies located throughout said building, said fan-coil assemblies able to access said water at said first temperature from said first piping system and also able to access said water at said second temperature from said second piping system, wherein each of said fan-coil assemblies includes air-circulating means and a first coil, said fan-coil assembly circulating air about said first coil, thereby transferring heat from the water in said first coil to the air if said first

coil is accessing said water at said second temperature, and transferring heat from the air to the water in said first coil if said first coil is accessing said water at said first temperature.

PowerCold has five patents pending for improvements and enhancements of existing and new products and continuously evaluates the need to protect its intellectual property with additional patent application submissions. Patents and acquired technology are amortized on a straight-line basis over a 15 year life, commencing with the beginning of product sales.

**Research & Development** – Estimated expenditure for company sponsored Research & Development totaled \$336,953 for the six month period ended June 31, 2005 and \$650,000, \$300,000 and \$630,000 annually in 2002, 2003 and 2004 respectively.

## **Properties**

Our Corporate Offices are in La Vernia, Texas, with an administrative office in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. PowerCold Products, Inc. administrative, engineering and manufacturing facilities are located in La Vernia, Texas. PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., sales, administrative and engineering facilities are located in Largo, Florida. PowerCold International Sales & Marketing offices are located in Largo, Florida.

The La Vernia, Texas office and plant facility is 47,000 sq. ft. and is leased on a monthly basis. PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., Largo, Florida offices is 6,000 sq. ft. and supports administrative and engineering operations.

## **Employees**

As of September 30, 2005, PowerCold employed 43 people, ten (10) in PowerCold Products; thirty (30) in PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions; and three (3) in PowerCold Corporate Administration.

## **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Two of our subsidiaries, namely PowerCold Products, Inc. and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. f/k/a Ultimate Comfort Systems Inc., are named as Third-Party Defendants. The plaintiff is ERA Refrigeration Company, Inc., and the named Defendants are Nicholas Ladopoulos, et al. The third party plaintiffs are Yahara Crossing, LLC; Windsor Commons, LLC; Progressive Designs, LLC; All Star Properties and all of the third party defendants are Steve Clark, PowerCold Products, Inc., Total Comfort Solutions, Inc. and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. The lawsuit is based on a 1999 third-party design of two HVAC systems installed by a local third-party mechanical contractor. The Third Party Plaintiffs are asking for unspecified damages, costs and attorneys fees. The suit was filed on February 2, 2004. (Dane County, Wisconsin, Circuit Court Branch 9. Case Code No. 03-CV-3452). As of July 15, 2005 the defendant, and all four third party defendants have agreed to a settlement pending execution of mutual releases from future claims by all parties. PowerCold's portion of the settlement is \$52,500, of which \$26,250 was paid by our liability insurance carrier and \$26,250 was paid by PowerCold.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., is also named as a Defendant in an action for recovery of \$16,170 in fees, costs and attorneys fees, claimed by the Plaintiff Big Sky Plumbing & Heating, a mechanical contractor. Big Sky seeks such fees for the installation of a third party designed cooling system. PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions inherited this installation from a previous licensed technology application. We believe that Big Sky Plumbing & Heating submitted fraudulent invoices to PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions in excess of amounts authorized for services. The suit was filed on March 30, 2004. We have filed a counterclaim against Plaintiff for unspecified damages, costs, and attorneys fees. As of June 20, 2005 the plaintiff has failed to respond to discovery requests by the due date. A jury trial date has been set for December 12, 2005 with a pretrial court ordered settlement conference, with a neutral third party settlement master, no later than May 13, 2005. (Montana First Judicial District Court, Lewis & Clark County, Cause No. ADV-2004-151). The settlement conference has not been rescheduled. As of September 14, 2005 we have filed a **Motion to Dismiss** for failure of the plaintiff (Big Sky) to comply with the production of discovery and requested an order of **Dismissal with Prejudice** from the court regarding the claim against us. PowerCold has filed a counter claim against Big Sky Plumbing. On September 30, 2005 PowerCold made a final offer to settle for \$6,500 to conclude this matter to avoid the cost of mediation and litigation as Big Sky filed discovery responses at the final hour.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions and PowerCold Products is also named as a Defendant in an action for recovery of \$37,708.25 in a suit filed by Nickson's Machine Shop against Alturdyne Energy Systems (a California company) for repair work for two engine drive chiller sold by Alturdyne to Grapetech Winery Solutions a division of Nickson's Machine Shop. PowerCold Products provided materials and packaging. The contract for the equipment purchase was between Alturdyne Energy Systems and Grapetech Winery Solutions. PowerCold is negotiating an equitable settlement for a release from this action by Nickson's Machine Shop. The suit was filed on January 25, 2005 in the Superior Court of California, County of Santa Barbara, Santa Maria, CA, Cook Division, Case No. 1171633. Service was acknowledged on February 7, 2005 for PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions and February 17, 2005 for PowerCold Products, Inc. . As of September 12, 2005 a settlement offer of \$31,500 has been accepted (\$21,000 from PowerCold and \$10,500 from Alturdyne) pending acceptable release from each of the involved parties.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. filed suit against Compass Group, Inc. (a General Contractor), Centennial Insurance Company, Florida Community Bank and Sea-Wall Motor Lodge, Inc in the Circuit Court, Seventh Judicial Circuit for St. Johns County, Florida – Case No.CA04-525 Division 55 on October 11, 2004; for damages for breach of bond contract including cost overruns for change orders and failure to pay for equipment and services provided in excess of \$15,000 and attorney’s fees. In addition PowerCold has placed a construction lien on the property seeking payment of \$91,675.80 in unpaid and past due receivables on a contract of \$285,579.00 after the first change order. Additional sums may become due in the future. As of September 20, 2005 discovery and settlement negotiations continued with Compass Group and Sea-Wall Motor Lodge for payment.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., filed suit against Takagi USA, Inc. for damages related to defective products sold to PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. in Circuit Court in Pinellas County, Florida – Case No. 04-7819-CI-13 on November 2, 2004 for damages in excess of \$160,000 and attorney’s fee. As of July 20, 2005 discovery between the parties is proceeding and mediation has been scheduled with the court on October 12, 2005. On September 22, 2005, the attorney for Takagi has requested a delay in mediation until November 15, 2005 to complete their discovery.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. has a suit pending, to be filed against Pat Cook Construction in the County Court of the Twelfth Judicial Circuit in and for the County of Sarasota, Florida for damages in the amount of \$11,017.10, an unpaid balance due for work completed, plus interest and attorney’s fees pending written confirmation from the project developer that Pat Cook Construction has been paid in full for the products provided by PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.. As of October 18, 2005 the attorney for Pat Cook Construction offered to settle for damages in the full amount of \$11,017.10 pending an acceptable release. Mediation scheduled for October 19, 2005 was cancelled in anticipation of the settlement.

PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. had filed a claim with Mid-Continent Casualty Company against Bond No.BD-89172 for the Project: CO; Wingate Inn, Principal: TDC/Bass Joint Venture, LLC in the amount of \$195,882.10 which was acknowledged on September 24, 2004. As of April 25, 2005 no resolution regarding payment has been reached and PowerCold is moving forward with mediation, arbitration or litigation in the appropriate venue in Colorado.

PowerCold Corporation produced a demand letter on February 25, 2005, through its attorney, in the amount of \$128,589.50 due by March 15, 2005, regarding claims against Industrias Polaris, S.A. for costs incurred for defective product, the return of advance payments for product never delivered and \$2,000 for attorney fees in regards to the material breach of the manufacturing agreement between PowerCold and Polaris. Polaris has engaged counsel in Texas and initiated discussions. Pending failure to comply with the demand for payment or an appropriate settlement offer, arbitration as stipulated in the manufacturing agreement, will be pursued. Prior to July 26, 2005 Polaris had agreed to a settlement proposal but has failed to execute the agreement. We have instructed our attorney in Texas to proceed with binding arbitration. The matter has been submitted to the International Centre for Dispute Resolution. Responses from the parties are due at the ICDR on or before September 21, 2005.

It is the opinion of management that the three matters in which PowerCold is a defendant will not have a materially adverse effect on the Company as third party engineering designs are believed to be the cause of the problems and not our equipment.

We are vigorously defending these matters, however the company has reserved \$64,000 for settlement in the unresolved actions where PowerCold is the defendant. .

## **MARKET INFORMATION**

Our common stock is issued in registered form. Computershare Investor Services, Inc. (located in Denver, Colorado) is the registrar and transfer agent for our common stock.

On November 4, 2005, the shareholders’ list for our common shares showed 24,831,696 shares outstanding held by approximately 1,850 shareholders.

Our common shares trade on the electronic OTCBB. The trading symbol on the OTCBB for our common stock is “PWCL” and the cusip number for our common stock is 739 31Q 103. Our common stock began trading on the Electronic OTC-BB in April 19, 1994.

The following table sets forth, in U.S. dollars and in dollars and cents (in lieu of fractions), the high and low sales prices for each of the calendar quarters indicated, on the OTCBB of our common shares for the last eight fiscal quarters. Prices are provided at Yahoo Finance Historical Price Quote and such over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. The price of the last trade was \$0.86 on November 4, 2005.

| <b>Fiscal Quarter Ending</b>           | <b>High Sales Price</b> | <b>Low Sales Price</b> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 3rd Qtr. 2005 – 9/30/2005              | \$1.28                  | \$0.82                 |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> Qtr. 2005 – 06/30/2005 | \$1.70                  | \$1.18                 |
| 1st Qtr. 2005 – 03/31/2005             | \$1.77                  | \$1.35                 |
| 4th Qtr. 2004 – 12/31/2004             | \$1.56                  | \$1.38                 |
| 3rd Qtr. 2004 – 9/30/2004              | \$1.90                  | \$1.28                 |
| 2nd Qtr. 2004 – 6/30/2004              | \$2.60                  | \$1.65                 |
| 1st Qtr. 2004 – 3/31/2004              | \$1.97                  | \$1.60                 |
| 4th Qtr. 2003 – 12/31/2003             | \$2.24                  | \$1.51                 |

There are no restrictions that limit our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. We have not declared any dividends since incorporation and do not anticipate declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future because our present policy is to retain future earnings for use in our operations and the expansion of our business.

During the three months ended March 31, 2005, we issued 150,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share for consulting services in the amount of \$150,000. For services we issued 25,000 common stock options at \$1.55 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance on March 25, 2005 and expire on March 25, 2010 and issued 25,000 common stock options at \$1.70 per share for a period of three years from the date of issuance on March 30, 2005 and expire on March 30, 2008. We recorded an expense of \$23,145 in accordance with SFAS 123R for the period ended March 31, 2005. During the three months ended March 31, 2005 we issued 665,000 common stock warrants exercisable at \$1.70 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance on March 9, 2005, and will expire on March 30, 2010. The fair value of the warrants was calculated at \$387,562 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of five years. During the three month period ended March 31, 2005 we rescinded 60,000 common stock options for Company employees with an exercise price of \$1.50 per share which were granted under the 2002 Employee Stock Option Plan.

On May 1, 2005, in a minor acquisition, we issued 200,000 shares of common stock for purchase of assets from Sterling Mechanical, Inc., at the closing price of \$1.53 on April 29, 2005, and 150,000 three year options to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per share exercisable for 50,000 options each at May 1, 2005, May 1, 2006 and May 1, 2007 expiring on May 1, 2008, May, 2009 and May 1, 2010 respectively. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$78,975 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for assets acquired by the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 1, 2005 we issued 50,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of two years which will expire on May 1, 2007. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$8,319 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of two years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 10, 2005 we issued 100,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of three years which will expire on May 10, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$26,183 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 12, 2005 Frank Simola, an officer and director, exercised 695,879 options, 150,000 at \$1.00 per share and 545,879 at \$0.50 per share, for a total of \$422,939.50 and was issued 200,000 shares of common stock on May 16, 2005, at \$1.35 per share, the average of the market closing price between May 12 and May 16, 2005, for a total of \$270,000 for consulting services. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 27, 2005 we issued 60,000 common stock warrants to Laurus exercisable at \$1.70 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance and will expire on May 27, 2010. The fair value of the warrants was calculated at \$29,904 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of five years. The warrants were issued in accordance with an amendment to securities purchase agreement dated July 29, 2004. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On June 30, 2005 we issued 25,000 options for consulting services at \$1.75 per share for a term of three years which will expire on June 30, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$4,361 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 26, 2005 we issued 155,000 options to four employees under the PowerCold 2002 Employee Stock Option Plan \$1.50 per share for a term of three years which will expire on May 26, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$27,373 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years.

### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial data in the following table is for Fiscal 2004/2003/2002 ended December 31st and it was derived from the financial statements of our Company which were audited by Williams & Webster, independent auditors, as indicated in their report which is included elsewhere in this document. The selected financial data for Fiscal 2001/ 2000 was derived from financial statements of our Company, not included herein.

The selected financial data was extracted from the more detailed financial statements and related notes included herein and should be read in conjunction with such financial statements and with the information appearing under the heading, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

#### Annual Selected Financial Data (Dollars in 000, except per share data)

##### SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS (In thousands, except per share data)

| <u>Year Ended December 31,</u>    | <u>2004</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2003</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2002</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2001</u> | <u>2000</u> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenues                          | \$ 9,091                         | \$ 4,070                         | \$ 1,506                         | \$ 814      | \$ 395      |
| Operating (loss)                  | \$(3,730)                        | \$(2,283)                        | \$(3,300)                        | \$(2,191)   | \$(1,103)   |
| Net Income (loss)                 | \$(4,337)                        | \$(2,657)                        | \$(4,291)                        | \$(2,328)   | \$(1,319)   |
| Net Income (loss) per share       | \$ (0.20)                        | \$ (0.13)                        | \$ (0.25)                        | \$ (0.16)   | \$ (0.13)   |
| Weighted average number of shares | 22,156                           | 20,163                           | 17,118                           | 15,005      | 10,157      |

##### SUMMARY BALANCE SHEET (In thousands, except per share data)

| <u>Year Ended December 31,</u> | <u>2004</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2003</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2002</u><br><u>(Restated)</u> | <u>2001</u> | <u>2000</u> |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Total assets                   | \$8,576                          | \$4,593                          | \$1,685                          | \$2,824     | \$1,781     |
| Total liabilities              | \$8,545                          | \$3,303                          | \$ 903                           | \$ 485      | \$ 351      |
| Long term debt                 | \$2,764                          | \$ 0                             | \$ 0                             | \$ 0        | \$ 6        |
| Shareholders' equity           | \$ 30                            | \$1,562                          | \$ 782                           | \$2,339     | \$1,255     |

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*Forward-looking statements made herein are based on current expectations of the Company that involves a number of risks and uncertainties and should not be considered as guarantees of future performance. The factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include; interruptions or cancellation of existing contracts, impact of competitive products and pricing, product demand and market acceptance risks, the presence of competitors with greater financial resources than the Company, product development and commercialization risks and an inability to arrange additional debt or equity financing.*

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A") is intended to help the reader understand PowerCold Corporation. MD&A is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, our financial statements and the accompanying notes ("Notes").

Our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2004 were audited by our independent certified public accountants, whose report includes an explanatory paragraph stating that the financial statements have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern and that we have incurred operating losses since inception that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. At June 30, 2005 we had an accumulated deficit of \$22,720,887 and recurring losses from operations for each year presented.

Property, equipment, accounts receivables and intangibles comprise a material portion of our assets. Accounts receivable as of March 31, 2005 are \$9,005,119 with reported revenue for the three month and six month period ended June 30, 2005 at \$3,221,054 and \$5,805,021 respectively. The recovery of these assets is dependent upon collection of outstanding receivables and achieving profitable operations. The ultimate outcome of these uncertainties cannot presently be determined. We actively seek sufficient financing to achieve profitability. Realization of a major portion of the assets in the accompanying balance sheet is dependent upon our continued operations and the successful future operations.

Our plans for 2005 include concentrating on two specific proprietary applications: Central HVAC Air Condition Systems and Plastic Heat Exchange Products. During 2004 we experienced a significant growth in revenue from the Central HVAC Air Conditioning Systems and higher gross margins from Plastic Heat Exchange Products. We have expended considerable capital and manpower resources developing these applications over the last two years. Subsequently, business opportunities from projects for Central HVAC Systems and Plastic Heat Exchange Products in the first quarter of 2005 support our plans going forward. We plan to exploit the last two years of engineering development and focus engineering, sales and marketing resources on our proprietary Environmental Air Treatment System, which is our central HVAC air conditioning system for large commercial buildings, focusing on the growth segments of the hospitality industry. We also plan to expand our direct marketing efforts to corporate national account chain stores and restaurants with its proprietary HVAC system, and reduce its custom bid spec marketing for retail stores and restaurants that have lower gross margins per project. Secondly, we intend capitalize upon the last two years of development for plastic product applications. During the last quarter of 2004 and the first and second quarter of 2005, we shipped fourteen production Nauticon plastic coil fluid cooler units to multiple installations in Florida and Canada totaling \$228,000. Orders placed for third quarter delivery total twenty-five valued at \$507,000. Initial system installations have been very successful and we are moving forward with planned marketing program for plastic products in 2005. We have also developed "plastic kits" for four OEM fluid cooler companies. Two fluid cooler OEM companies showed their proprietary products with our plastic components for the first time at the ASHRAE convention in early February 2005. Recently, we have successfully developed and installed the first plastic fluid cooler that can be used for residential buildings and expanded to larger commercial buildings. We expect added revenue and improved margins in products that use plastic coils in place of copper coils. We are also focusing on cash management and addressing the past due accounts receivable through a rigorous collections policy. We attribute the high accounts receivable to the significant revenue growth rate and startup marketing growth pains during 2003 and 2004. We intend to focus on the hospitality industry and plastic products in 2005 and away from bid spec jobs that have historically generated lower gross margins. We intend to raise capital through the licensing of our heat exchange technology in markets outside of North America with five and ten year licensing agreements that include annual renewal fees and royalties based on sales. We expect better cash flow and improve margins. Projections regarding revenue, income, margins and cash flow should not be considered a certainty and in fact projections may not be met at all. We believe that actions presently being taken to increase sales, collect receivables and obtain additional financing as needed provide the opportunity to continue as a going concern.

## OVERVIEW

We designs, develops and markets heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) and energy related products for commercial use. Air conditioning and refrigeration are two of the more energy intensive operational costs many businesses face. Increasing power costs and new clean air regulations have motivated corporations of all sizes to focus both on energy savings and indoor air quality. Over the past few years we have acquired and developed various technologies related to the HVAC industry and employ experienced and qualified industry professionals. Our focus is to provide HVAC turnkey solutions that are designed to reduce energy consumption and provide a clean and comfortable indoor air environment.

PowerCold operations include four wholly owned subsidiary companies with respective operating divisions: PowerCold Products, Inc., (PCP) supports product development, engineering and manufacturing. PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., (PCS) supports sales and marketing offering turnkey HVAC solutions for commercial buildings, including major hotel chains, national restaurant and retail store chains, extended care facilities and office buildings. There are two operating divisions of PCS, Applied Building Technology (ABT) that supports related engineering and design build HVAC applications, and PowerCold Energy Systems (PES) that supports related energy products including generators and engine driven chillers. PowerCold International, Ltd., (PCI), a new operating subsidiary company effective July 1, 2003, markets all company products and system applications worldwide through various alliances and marketing agencies. PowerCold has also established alliances with various companies in the industry to market and manufacture related HVAC and Energy products. PowerCold Technology, LLC was formed in February 2004 to hold and manage the intellectual property and patents owned by PowerCold Corporation and its subsidiaries and license the technology to the operating divisions and other entities.

We derive our revenues from four principal product line applications: The first is proprietary applications for the HVAC industry which includes a patented four pipe integrated piping system for large commercial buildings and turnkey HVAC systems for light commercial national chain store applications. The second is a line of evaporative condensers, heat exchange systems and fluid coolers for the HVAC and refrigeration industry. The third is the design and packaging of custom chiller systems for the HVAC and refrigeration industry. The fourth is energy products including generators, engine driven chillers and engineering services.

We initiated our marketing and sales program in January 2003 with a planned business concept - create synergy of products and synergy of marketing. Establish multiple alliances with other industry vendors to support our respective proprietary products and direct our combined marketing efforts at national chain businesses that supplement multiple sales opportunity and growth. We have created a nationwide network alliance of HVAC mechanical contractors, general contractors, engineers, architects and equipment suppliers to design, build and equip new and retrofit building projects with our proprietary HVAC systems.

Our network of strategic alliances is a success supporting our proprietary HVAC products. Over the past eighteen months we have submitted proposals for our products to twenty national chain customers representing eighty-four drug stores, restaurants, hotels, extended care facilities and hospitals.

We have recently entered into a marketing assistance agreement with a multi-national hospitality company which introduces our proprietary HVAC system to their franchisees. The Supplier agreement effective October 1, 2004 is for a term of one year with annual renewals on June 1 of each calendar year. The annual fee of \$6,000 is charged as a marketing fee which provides franchisee information on websites and invitations to national conventions. We will be a non-exclusive supplier of products to franchisees in the United States and certain provinces in Canada. We are required to provide equipment in conformance with all federal, state and local laws. All orders are between us and customer (franchisee) and we agree that the franchisor and its affiliates make no guarantee or commitment of any level of sales of the Product from Suppliers to Customers. Although the Franchisor may recommend the purchase of products from us to Customers, each Customer will be making an independent buying decision which may or may not be affected by the Franchisor's recommendation. We agree that prices offered under this agreement will be as low as the prices offered by us to our best Customers. . The nature of the agreements is such that no revenue or contracts are promised or guaranteed. The term of the agreement is for one year and renewable with mutual consent. We are not granted any rights, interest or use of any trademarks, service marks or intellectual property rights. We acknowledge that any information conveyed or obtained by us from the Franchisor and/or its affiliates is confidential and will only be used as necessary to perform the Services. We shall not disclose confidential information without the written consent of the Franchisor, its affiliates or the Customer. We will indemnify the Franchisor, its subsidiaries, affiliates, etc., relating to the Suppliers Products, negligent or willful breach of this agreement and claims by third parties involving patent infringement, copyright or trade secret violation regarding the Product.

We maintain commercial general liability insurance that has a combined single limit of not less than One Million Dollars per occurrence and Five Million Dollars in the aggregate. Neither party is responsible to the other for indirect, special or consequential damages under any tort, contract, etc., but will not apply with respect to a party's indemnity obligations and violations of the confidentiality. Either party may terminate the agreement immediately upon a material breach of this agreement or at any time with or without cause, upon providing at least 30 day written notification. The agreement is non-exclusive and the Franchisor may enter into similar agreements with other suppliers. We are considered an independent contractor and acknowledge that no partnership, joint venture, or agency relationship is intended or created by the agreement. The agreement pertains to HVAC equipment.

Each franchisee has sole discretion in making purchases. Prior to this agreement some of these franchisees have previously done business with PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. and are listed as customers of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. who provide 10% or more of annual revenue. No revenue is derived from the marketing agreement with the hospitality company. Revenue is generated when a franchisee selects the PowerCold HVAC system for installation. The benefit to the company is a potential reduction in sales and marketing costs as most if not all of the franchisees are known to us or would be known to us through ongoing industry marketing efforts. As of June 20, 2005 no revenue or contracts have resulted from this agreement which was renewed for one year effective June 1, 2005, although several bid proposals have been generated and may lead to

future business. The agreement is a marketing tool but not material to future revenue as no revenue is guaranteed by the agreement.

We have also been selected as an approved HVAC vendor by another multi-national hospitality company that franchises over 6,500 hotels. The Supplier agreement effective August 27, 2004 is for a term of one year with annual renewals on the anniversary date each calendar year. A fee of \$20,000 is charged as a marketing fee which provides franchisee information on websites and invitations to national conventions. We are a non-exclusive supplier of products to franchisees in the United States and certain provinces in Canada. We are required to provide equipment in conformance with all federal, state and local laws. All orders are between us and customer (franchisee) and we agree that the franchisor and its affiliates make no guarantee or commitment of any level of sales of the Product from Suppliers to Customers. Although the Franchisor may recommend the purchase of products from the Supplier to Customers, each Customer will be making an independent buying decision which may or may not be affected by the Franchisor's recommendation. We agreed that prices offered under this agreement will be as low as the prices offered by us to our best Customers. We will participate as an exhibitor at each national conference or convention. Under this agreement with the Supplier we will pay a commission of 5% of the gross amount of products sales less tax, freight, returns, etc. on a quarterly basis. We are not granted any rights, interest or use of any trademarks, service marks or intellectual property rights. We acknowledge that any information conveyed or obtained by us from the Franchisor and/or its affiliates is confidential and will only be used as necessary to perform the Services. We will not disclose confidential information without the written consent of the Franchisor, its affiliates or the Customer. We will indemnify the Franchisor, its subsidiaries, affiliates, etc., relating to our Products, negligent or willful breach of this agreement and claims by third parties involving patent infringement, copyright or trade secret violation regarding the Product.

We maintain commercial general liability insurance that has a combined single limit of not less than One Million Dollars per occurrence and Five Million Dollars in the aggregate. Neither party is responsible to the other for indirect, special or consequential damages under any tort, contract, etc., but will not apply with respect to a party's indemnity obligations and violations of the confidentiality. Either party may terminate this agreement immediately upon a material breach of this agreement or at any time with or without cause upon providing at least 30 day written notification. The agreement is non-exclusive and the Franchisor may enter into similar agreements with other suppliers. We are considered an independent contractor and acknowledge that no partnership, joint venture, or agency relationship is intended or created by the agreement. The agreement pertains to HVAC equipment.

Under the terms of the hospitality marketing agreement, we will provide the engineering design, equipment installation of our proprietary HVAC plumbing and fire sprinkler systems for the hospitality company's U.S. franchise hotel chains. The hospitality chain provides us with franchisee contact information, project location, scope and construction planning information. Each franchisee has sole discretion in making purchases. Some of these franchisees have previously done business with PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. and are listed as customers of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. who provide 10% or more of annual revenue. No revenue is derived from the agreement with the hospitality company, only from the franchisees. The agreements are annual and renewable for a fee. The agreements are not a guarantee of any revenue. The benefit to the company is a potential reduction in sales and marketing costs as most if not all of the franchisees are known to us or would be known to us through other ongoing industry marketing efforts. As of June 20, 2005 no revenue or contracts have resulted from this agreement and no commissions were accrued or paid although several bid proposals have been generated and may lead to future business. The agreement is a marketing tool but not material to future revenue as no revenue is guaranteed by the agreement. The relationship is not material to our financial condition, given no revenue has as yet been generated by the agreement.

Last year we entered into a joint Development Agreement and a License Agreement with DuPont Canada, Inc. and E.I. duPont de Nemours relating to DuPont Caltrel® Fluid Energy Transfer System Applications that incorporates their engineered polymeric materials.

This year we selected fluid coolers as a project application per the Development Agreement for an exclusive three-year period. The product is similar to our Nauticon® Fluid Cooler, but will now use new plastic tubing material replacing the copper coils. We applied to the U.S. Patent Office for a new modular design heat exchanger patent that features modular designed plastic components. Our new proprietary PlexCoil™ fan coil air handlers, primarily used in commercial buildings for room air distribution, will be the first application for the new patent heat exchanger.

We signed a sales and distribution agreement with Amcot Cooling Tower Corporation, Rancho Cucamonga, CA, a global supplier of high-performance fiberglass cooling towers. Amcot's parent company, Liang Chi Industry Co. Ltd., Taiwan, one of the largest manufacturers of cooling towers in the world is interested in marketing our new fluid cooler design concept for the Asian market. We are currently designing plastic coils and components for three other OEM companies that produce and distribute fluid coolers.

The 2003 reorganization of our three wholly owned subsidiary companies and their respective products is strategic to revenue growth from the PowerCold ComfortAir, Inc. subsidiary which provides turnkey design build HVAC applications for new and retrofit construction projects for the hospitality industry, national retail chain stores, national restaurant chains, assisted care living facilities, and other facilities suitable for our product offerings. The engineering design bid proposal backlog total more than \$37

million at year end 2004. Proposals that become contracts have atypical completion cycle of three to six months for retail and restaurant chain stores and six to twelve months for the hospitality industry.

Our revenue is increasing as the result of our focus on turnkey design, equipment and project management for hospitality and other large HVAC customers. Our revenue is no longer solely derived from the sale of manufactured and repackaged equipment. We are no longer dependant upon equipment sales to drive company growth. We now offer design, equipment and project management integrated into a single proposal which is coordinated with allied general contractors, regional engineering firms and national and international HVAC equipment vendors to provide flexible, cost effective and reproducible proposals acceptable to major hotel chains and national retail accounts. The revenue from each project is 50% to 200% greater than the comparable equipment only sale. The focus has changed from an equipment manufacturing orientated sales organization to a design, engineering and project management group marketing our equipment along with other select suppliers for integrated HVAC solutions.

Field testing and R&D continues with the PlexCoil™ polymeric heat exchange products. Initial field trials during 2004 were successful and these new products will easily integrate with the turnkey HVAC design build program. Additionally, the opportunity exists to provide the technology as basic components for assembly by OEMs around the world. The corrosion resistant and light weight characteristics of the plastic along with the heat transfer properties present numerous opportunities to replace copper and aluminum in many fluid/air heat exchange applications. The investment in this technology will continue for the next several years. Commercial products using plastic heat exchange tubing were first shipped in the fourth quarter of 2004. From January 1, 2005 through June 30, 2005, fifteen units have been shipped with twenty-five scheduled for shipment in the third quarter of 2005.

Continued investment in the patented Nauticon® Evaporative Condensers and Fluid Coolers to increase capacity and refine system integration controls is necessary to expand the market potential for these products. Controls have become more important to the management and integration of various pieces of HVAC equipment to achieve proper operation and obtain maximum energy efficiency from the total system.

Effective May 1, 2005, in a minor acquisition, PowerCold Corporation acquired 100% of the assets of Sterling Mechanical, Inc. (SMI), an Englewood, Colorado based engineering and design firm that provides engineering and marketing supporting heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and technologies. SMI assets were transferred into PowerCold's wholly owned subsidiary, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., formerly Ultimate Comfort Systems. As consideration for the acquisition of assets valued at \$384,975, which include contracts totaling \$216,245 and all intellectual property including licenses and copyrights and the rights, title and interest in and to the name *Sterling Mechanical, Inc.*, the Company paid the owners of SMI 200,000 shares of PowerCold common stock at the fair market value of \$306,000. In addition, PowerCold agreed to issue 150,000 options to the owners of SMI that will vest over a 3 year period. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method. The three employees of SMI are currently employed by PowerCold ComfortAir supporting existing PowerCold business, existing SMI business and soliciting new business in the Western United States.

Future profitability is dependant upon obtaining and maintaining gross profit margins greater than 30%, execution of the company's sales and market plans to generate a minimum of \$1 million per month in sales, managing travel, administration, warranty, legal, accounting, regulatory and other controllable expenses within the constraints of the budget are necessary for sustained profits, however there is no guarantee that we will be able to achieve the factors affecting future profitability. Sufficient cash may not be generated from operations due to the extended payment terms required for some of our sales in order to meet our operating needs. Cash availability is a significant concern. Revenue growth strains our resources as material must be purchased, salaries paid and operating and administrative overhead supported. Future cash needs from debt or equity are dependant upon the collection of receivables and gross margins. Contracts and retentions receivable from the sale of heating and air-conditioning systems for commercial properties are based on contracted prices. Allowance for doubtful accounts is based upon a review of outstanding receivables, historical collection information, and existing economic conditions. Normal contracts receivable are due 30 days after the date of the invoice. Contract retentions are due 30 days after completion of the project and acceptance by the owner. Typically contract retentions range from 5% to 20% and are withheld from each progress payment. In addition the final 10% of the contract may be withheld if there are disputes concerning change orders. Receivables past due more than 120 days are considered delinquent. Delinquent receivables are written off based on individual credit evaluation and specific circumstances of the customer. Our policy is not to accrue interest on trade receivables. We carry contracts and retentions receivable at cost less an allowance for doubtful accounts. On a quarterly basis, we evaluate accounts receivable and establish an allowance for doubtful accounts, based on a history of past write-offs, collections and current credit conditions. At December 31, 2004 and June 30, 2005, our allowance account was \$529,389. As of June 30, 2005 the allowance has not been increased. Most contracts with general contractors contain a pay when paid clause which may delay payment for work completed if the owner does not pay the general contractor promptly upon presentation of a release for the delivery of goods or services. Two disputes, one with the general contractor that was fired from the job and the other when the general contractor quit resulted in \$287,558 being uncollectible are a direct result of failure to collect based upon a pay when paid clause in a contract. At June 30, 2005 uncollected retentions from contracts in progress totaled \$815,007 and collection is dependant upon various factors including the release of

retentions held back from the general contractor by the owner, lien releases from subcontractors, liability insurance confirmation, punch list completion, warranty coverage, etc., and may delay the collection for one to twelve months after the contract completion. Change orders beyond the scope of the original contracts are slow to collect from the general contractor. Retentions on all contracts, in progress and completed, total \$1,606,514 as of June 30, 2005. Change order may be initiated for a variety of reasons. In many cases the activities of one or more subcontractors may result in the need to change equipment, installation protocols, system design, etc. Some of these changes may involve owner preference, architectural modification, contractor rescheduling, design modification, engineering changes, etc. These changes are usually not anticipated within the scope of work supervised by the general contractor but for various reasons must be implemented. These changes are not included in the approved contracts or budgets and are slow to be paid as responsibility for cost overruns are not always easily ascertained and usually are the last items to be paid. In many cases a lien must be placed on the property to facilitate payment or initiate mediation to resolve payment issues. Uncollected receivables for completed contracts, including retentions on these contracts, totaled \$3,507,096 at June 30, 2005. A significant allowance for bad debt, \$1,664,928, was taken at year end. The bad debt reserve included claims totaling \$331,137 against payment bonds issued on the behalf of general contractors; \$675,812 sought in litigation to recover past due receivables; a claim of \$128,590 if unpaid will be arbitrated, and others lawsuits are contemplated if collection efforts prove unsatisfactory. Included is \$529,389 as an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon the age of the receivables some of which is retained funds on completed jobs. Approximately 70% of the bad debt allowance taken at year end involved claims against bonds, litigation or mediation/arbitration which we previously believed could be resolved in a reasonable period of time. Upon detailed review and discussion with our outside attorneys during the fourth quarter it became obvious to us that resolution would not be achieved in a sixty to ninety day period and an appropriate charge was taken related to these issues. A charge of \$250,000 was taken in the third quarter of 2004 based upon the age of receivable and an additional charge of \$279,389 was taken at the end of the fourth quarter. Receivables are reviewed for impairment on a quarterly basis. In the past we didn't include retentions in the review of receivable aging as it is understood that retentions are not paid until the all releases are provided at project completion and any warranty related issues are resolved. At year end we included a review of retentions and the likelihood of collection and will continue this review on a quarterly basis. The collection of sufficient receivables to reduce the current 252 day DSO (Days Sales Outstanding) based upon second quarter, 2005 revenue to 120 days would significantly reduce the need for new cash from debt or equity placement. Revenue growth, the timely collection of receivables and improvement in gross margins are the primary focus of management.

We recently secured two major funding facilities to support future growth; a \$25 million financing program from a major commercial mortgage corporation that provides a finance lease and credit line facility to our customers for the engineering, design, equipment and installation of our HVAC systems which will allow customers to roll up the turnkey cost of our HVAC systems including scheduled maintenance expense financed at 100% of the cost and a \$5 million secured convertible note with Laurus Funds that is payable in cash or convertible into shares of our common stock.

We intend to maximize our intangible assets with continued development and marketing of new and existing products based upon our intellectual property. Accounts receivables and intangible assets comprise the material portion of our assets. Continued emphasis on more effective collection effort and accelerated project completion are expected to improve cash flow and reduce future funding needs.

Our continued existence is uncertain as there is presently insufficient cash to support operations for the next twelve months. On July 29, 2004 we secured convertible debt funding, which provides sufficient cash for a period of six months or longer. Cash as of December 31, 2004 was \$1,306,417; March 31, 2005 was \$527,510; and July 31, 2005 was \$371,267. "Cash burn", as defined on page 8, (*net loss for the period less depreciation*), in the fourth quarter of 2004 amounted to approximately 58% of the cash burn for the year and was disproportionate to the previous quarters in 2004 due to the fourth quarter recording of additional bad debt expense of \$1,414,928 in combination with a recorded gross profit \$246,000 less than the quarterly average and \$200,000 in additional finance expense above the quarterly average of the three prior quarters of 2004. Based upon the cash burn of \$1,066,581 for the first quarter of 2005 we have sufficient cash to sustain operations through mid September 2005. The Company publicly reports its financial information in accordance with account principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The Company also presents financial information that may be considered "non-GAAP financial measures". Non-GAAP financial measures, such as "cash burn" as defined above, should be evaluated in conjunction with, and are not a substitute for GAAP financial measures. If we can improve collection of existing receivables additional cash will be available to fund operations but continued growth at an accelerated pace will create a significant demand for limited funds. There is no guarantee that we will be able to accelerate the collection of past due receivables. The cash burn rate, monthly average or quarterly interval, is used by management to prioritize future cash disbursements based upon available funds in combination with near term projections of cash receipts from the collection of receivables. At present there are no immediate plans to raise more capital through either debt or equity funding, however the cash is monitored closely and future fund raising may be necessary at some time in 2005. We plan to license certain of our technologies that will provide some cash for operations through annual renewable licensing and the collection of royalties. Exploratory discussions with several companies are underway for long term (five to ten year) nonexclusive manufacturing rights and exclusive territorial distributions rights for our patented heat exchange technology outside of North America. The basis of discussions involve a one time license fee and continuing royalty payments for the term of the license based upon units manufactured or revenue derived from sales through distribution. Discussions are ongoing and no agreements have been finalized. We see this as an opportunity to capitalize upon the intellectual property of PowerCold and our ongoing R&D efforts regarding heat exchange technology for the HVAC industry.

Between May 12 and May 16, 2005, we received \$1,210,000 from Francis. L. Simola through the exercise of 150,000 options issued on September 10, 2001 at \$1.00 per share for \$150,000; the exercise of 545,879 options issued on October 1, 2001 at \$0.50 per share for \$272,940. Frank Simola also made a loan to us in the amount of \$787,060 payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%. On September 1, 2005 we received \$750,000 from Francis L. Simola as a loan payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS – Second Quarter 2005

### The Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations for the second quarter ended June 30, 2005 compared to the second quarter ended June 30, 2004:

|                       | % Increase/<br>Decrease | 3 months ended<br>6/30/2005 | 3 months ended<br>6/30/2004 | % Increase/<br>Decrease | 6 months ended<br>6/30/2005 | 6 months<br>ended<br>6/30/2004 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Total Revenue         | 36.4%                   | \$3,221,054                 | \$2,361,110                 | 26.1%                   | \$5,805,021                 | \$4,602,213                    |
| Cost of Revenue       | 44.7%                   | \$2,645,760                 | \$1,828,101                 | 40%                     | \$4,818,608                 | \$3,440,975                    |
| Gross Profit          | 7.9%                    | \$575,294                   | \$533,009                   | (15.1%)                 | \$986,413                   | \$1,161,238                    |
| Operating Loss        | 76.5%                   | (\$743,603)                 | (\$421,195)                 | 103.6%                  | (\$1,428,425)               | (\$701,571)                    |
| Net Loss              | 60.4%                   | (\$920,442)                 | (\$573,694)                 | 108.8%                  | (\$2,106,385)               | (\$1,008,979)                  |
| Net Loss<br>per Share | 33.3%                   | (\$0.04)                    | (\$0.03)                    | 80.0%                   | (\$0.09)                    | (\$0.05)                       |

Total Revenue for the three-month and six month period ended June 30, 2005 increased 34.1% to \$3,221,054 from \$2,361,110 and 24.6% to \$5,805,021 from \$4,602,213 in the comparable prior year period respectively primarily through the growth in plan and spec work for chain restaurant and retail store and Nauticon heat exchange products including new products based upon plastic coil technology. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years although there was a spike in copper prices one year ago which impacted margins as price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers were minimal and Nauticon sales accounted for less than 10% of 2004 revenue. Inflation rates of 2.68%, 2.27% and 1.59% respectively for 2004, 2003 and 2002 (based upon the CPI Consumer Price Index) has had little or no impact on pricing for our products and services and did not contribute to revenue increase. Commodity price increases for copper and polyethylene did reduce product margins for Nauticon products in the fourth quarter of 2003 and the first and second quarter of 2004. Operating Loss for the three-month and six month period ended June 30, 2005 increased \$322,408 to (\$743,603), a 76.5% increase from (\$421,195) and increased \$726,854 to (\$1,428,425), a 103.6% increase from (\$701,571) in the comparable prior year period respectively. The Total Cost of Revenues increased by \$817,659 to 82.1% of revenue as compared to 77.4% of revenue for the comparable three month period in the second quarter of 2004. The Total Cost of Revenues increased by \$1,377,633 to 83.0% of revenue as compared to 74.8% of revenue for the comparable six month period in 2004. The cost of direct labor and equipment and direct labor and materials on contracts and equipment revenue increased from 73.3% of revenue in the second quarter of 2004 to 80.4% of revenue in the second quarter of 2005 and 81.7% of revenue for the six month period ended June 30, 2005 from 70.9% of revenue for the six month period ended June 30, 2004, due to competitive pricing pressure on contracts for plan and spec work for chain restaurants and retail stores. Warranty cost recorded for the second quarter of 2005 was \$39,990 as compared to \$46,841 for the second quarter of 2004 and \$39,990 for the six month period ended June 30, 2005 as compared to \$99,254 for the same period in 2004, down 14.6% and 59.7% respectively. Reduced warranty expense is directly related to the implementation of product design changes which have resulted in a temporary increase in direct labor and material costs for equipment.

Net Loss for the three-month and six month periods ended June 30, 2005 increased to (\$920,442), a 60.4% increase from (\$537,694) and increased to (\$2,106,385), a 108.8% increase from (\$1,008,979) respectively from the comparable prior year periods ended June 30, 2004. Operating Expense for Sales, Marketing and Advertising increased by \$454,789 to 11.5% of revenue from 4.6% of revenue in the prior year six month period ended June 30, 2004. The significant portion of the increase was directly related to sales salary and sales expense related to efforts with the hospitality industry and national chain stores which included increases in travel related and show & meetings expense for the hospitality industry conventions. General and Administrative expense decreased \$205,370, a decrease as a percent of revenue at 20.8% for the first two quarters of 2005 as compared to 30.7% of revenue for the same period in 2004. R&D expense increased \$315,796 to 5.8% of total revenue as compared to 0.5% of revenue for the same six month period ended June 30, 2004 for continued work on plastic heat exchange products and new product development for the wet/dry fluid coolers. Operating losses were higher than expected due to the disproportionate increase in the number of lower margin bid spec contracts for retail and restaurant chain accounts and the significant increases in R&D and Sales, Marketing & Advertising expenses for the period. Accounting and legal expense related to stock registrations and the defense of two lawsuits remain high at \$103,134 and \$142,711 for the three and six month period ended June 30, 2005, and are expected to continue at the current rate until lawsuits are resolved and the registrations filed with the SEC become effective. Margins in future periods should improve, as the Company reduces dependence on bid spec contracts and

increases the number of hospitality contracts using our proprietary technology, however no guarantees can be made regarding the increase in HVAC hospitality business or the improvement of margins.

Net Loss Per Share for the three-month period ended June 30, 2005 increased to (\$0.04) from (\$0.03) for the same quarter of the prior year. Net loss per share was based on weighted average number of shares of 24,266,403 for the three-month period ended June 30, 2005 and 21,805,083 for the three month period ended June 30, 2004. Net Loss Per Share for the six-month period ended June 30, 2005 increased to (\$0.09) from (\$0.05) for the same quarter of the prior year. Net loss per share was based on weighted average number of shares of 23,884,443 for the six-month period ended June 30, 2005 and 21,754,805 for the six-month period ended June 30, 2004. Interest and financing expense increased 61.6% to \$249,481 as compared to the second quarter of 2004 and 143.4% to \$752,685 for the six month period ended June 30, 2005 and the prior year period due to interest expense on the \$5 million convertible debt placed with Laurus on July 29, 2004 and the issuance of additional warrants to Laurus for the rescheduling of principal repayment and late effectiveness of a stock registration filed with the SEC.

The Company's sales and revenue continue to grow through the three month period ended June 30, 2005. Total revenue of \$3,221,054 for the three months ended June 30, 2005 exceeded first quarter revenue of \$2,361,110 for 2004 and \$2,138,976 for 2003. The Company's revenue for the six month period ended June 30, 2005 was \$5,805,021 as compared to the same period in 2004 and 2003 at \$4,602,213 and \$3,251,310. We have over \$42 million in proposals in process with various national account customers and anticipate continued growth in revenue based upon our historical conversion rate of proposal to contracts. The majority of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions' engineering design proposals are for large commercial building projects that revolve over a nine to fifteen month contract cycle and are recognized as revenue on a percentage of completion basis. The Company expects to close new contract proposals at a 10% - 15% rate per quarter based upon historical performance however there is no guarantee that we will close new contracts at the rate that has occurred in the past. Cost of revenue should decline from the historical high of 84% in the first quarter of 2005 as we reduce our dependence on low margin bid and spec work for retail and restaurant chain store and focus on proprietary HVAC design and engineering marketed directly to the national accounts. We anticipate reduced losses with increased revenue and lower cost of revenue but will not attain profitability in the third quarter of 2005 as it is unlikely that gross margins will improve significantly in the short term until hospitality business increases. Projections regarding revenue and income should not be considered a certainty and in fact projections may not be met at all. The market for commercial HVAC systems for retail national chain stores and restaurant accounts continues to expand with the recent addition of two new chains.

PowerCold Products production facility has continued to improve its operations with an emphasis on cost reduction programs and new sales initiatives focused on volume markets for Fluid Coolers and Evaporative Condensers. Major new engineering and marketing programs related to the new plastic products have been implemented with direct emphasis on OEM companies. Newly designed wet/dry fluid coolers that use DuPont's Caltrel® plastic tubing have been shipped to a national restaurant chain and to several other sites including OEMs. Some of the value and benefits of the new plastic tubing to OEM companies are: improved coil scale shedding over copper tubing, superior corrosion resistance of the coil compared to copper construction, lower water usage, and lower maintenance cost. Since plastic products first shipped in the fourth quarter of 2004 our bid submittals for Nauticon products with plastic coils has increased steadily.

#### **The Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the second quarter ended June 30, 2005 compared to year ending December 31, 2004:**

For the second quarter ended June 30, 2005, total current assets increased 44.2% to \$10,068,203 from \$6,980,242 and total assets increased 39.4% to \$11,953,058 from \$8,575,550 for the year ending December 31, 2004. Total Current Liabilities increased 65.3% to \$9,555,459 for the second quarter ended June 30, 2005 compared to \$5,781,223 for the year ending December 31, 2004. The current ratio is 1.05 to 1. Total liabilities at June 30, 2005 increased to \$12,639,599 with a resultant negative total stockholders' equity of (\$686,541), a decrease of \$716,732 as compared to \$30,191 for the year ending December 31, 2004 due to an 87.4% increase in accounts payable to \$6,704,854, a 64.8% increase in accrued expenses to \$312,141 and a 355% increase in accounts payable to a related party to \$783,597.

The increase in assets was mainly due to and increase of \$3,594,009 in Accounts Receivable on \$5,805,021 in revenue. Accounts Receivable currently exceeds Accounts Payable, Accrued expenses and Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress by \$1,607,251 and has increased by \$2,018,554 from the previous quarterly reporting period of \$6,986,565 at the quarter ended March 31, 2005. Inventory increased by \$50,578 to \$171,504 from investment in material for plastic heat exchange products and prepaid expenses increased by \$178,637 to \$320,427 primarily related to our insurance policies while cash decreased by \$735,263 to \$571,153 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2004. Patent rights and related technology increased by \$110,577 and Contracts in place increased by \$216,425 as the result of the acquisition the assets of Sterling Mechanical, Inc. Accounts Payable increased by \$3,127,777 from the year end 2004 in part as a result of several new contracts and orders from chain stores, increased spending on R&D and increased sales and marketing expense. The increase in receivables continues to put significant pressure upon the cash flow. A substantial reduction in Accounts Receivables and increased cash flow from completed installations is necessary for the continued operation of the company. The increase in liabilities since December 31, 2004 was mainly due to the increase in payables and accrued expenses related to hospitality contracts and a loan from a related party.

During the three months ended June 30, 2005, the Company issued 200,000 common stock shares for financial consulting services at \$1.35 per share and 200,000 common stock shares in an asset purchase at a market closing price of \$1.53 per share on the date of the transaction.

During the three months ended June 30, 2005, the Company granted 325,000 stock options. We issued 150,000 three year options to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per shares exercisable for 50,000 options each at May 1, 2005, May 1, 2006 and May 1, 2007 expiring on May 1, 2008, May, 2009 and May 1, 2010 respectively. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$78,975 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as a part of the compensation for assets acquired by the Company. On May 1, 2005 we issued 50,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of two years which will expire on May 1, 2007. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$8,319 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of two years. On May 10, 2005 we issued 100,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of three years which will expire on May 10, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$26,183 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. On June 30, 2005 we issued 25,000 options for consulting services at \$1.75 per share for a term of three years which will expire on June 30, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$4,361 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. We recorded an expense of \$117,838 for the period ended June 30, 2005 in accordance with SFAS 123R which was adopted by the Company on January 1, 2005.

In the three months ended June 30, 2005, 695,879 options were exercised for common stock; 150,000 options at \$1.00 per share and 545,879 options were exercised at \$0.50 per share for a total of \$422,939.50. In the three months ended June 30, 2005, 70,000 common stock options expired unexercised.

During the three months ended June 30, 2005, the Company issued 60,000 common stock warrants exercisable at \$1.70 per share, for five years from date of issuance, May 27, 2005, as consideration for principal payment rescheduling to Laurus and in lieu of liquidated damages for the delay in effective of a registration statement filed with the SEC. The warrants expire on May 27, 2010. The fair market value of the warrants was estimated on the date of grant using the Black Scholes Calculation at \$29,904. The following assumptions were made in estimating fair value: risk-free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35%, expected life of and five years and no expected dividends.

*Liquidity and Capital Resources:* At June 30, 2005, the Company's working capital decreased by \$687,658 to \$511,361 from \$1,199,019 at December 31, 2004 primarily as the result of the increase in accounts payable, accounts payable to related party and accrued expenses which in total increased by \$3,861,892 exceeding the combined increase accounts receivable, inventory and prepaid expenses which in total increased by \$3,823,224 but was offset by a reduction of \$735,263 in cash. Total cash decreased from \$1,306,416 at year-end to \$571,153 as of June 30, 2005. We received \$1,210,000 from Francis. L. Simola through the exercise of 150,000 options issued on September 10, 2001 at \$1.00 per share for \$150,000; the exercise of 545,879 options issued on October 1, 2001 at \$0.50 per share for \$272,940. Frank Simola also made a loan to us payable upon demand, in the amount of \$787,060 with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%. On September 1, 2005 we received \$750,000 from Francis L. Simola as a loan payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%.

Inventory increased 41.8% to \$171,504 from the year ended December 31, 2004 due to increased demand for Nauticon Fluid Coolers, Evaporative Condensers and the new Plastic coil product ramp up. Purchasing agreements with suppliers, coupled with the use of common parts throughout the product lines should minimize further growth in inventory levels and at the same time reduce the cost of product sold, improving the gross profit margin.

*Status of Operations:* We intend to continue to utilize and develop our intangible assets. At June 30, 2005, intangible assets comprised 10% of our total assets. The recovery of these intangible assets is dependent upon achieving profitable operations. It's our opinion that the cash flow generated from current intangible assets is not impaired, and that recovery of its intangible assets, upon which profitable operations will be based, will occur. We believe that our working capital is insufficient to support its growth plans for 2005. We recently became the beneficiary of up to a \$25 Million financing program from a major commercial mortgage corporation, which provides our customers a leasing credit facility. The \$25 Million financing program is provided directly to our customers to finance as a lease the PowerCold HVAC system on a rolled up, turnkey basis which includes the equipment, design, engineering, installation and scheduled periodic maintenance expense at 100% of the cost. This lease financing offers advantages over typical equipment only leases by eliminating the need for the customer to pay engineer, design, installation costs as they are incurred. We also recently received \$5 million in convertible debt financing on July 30, 2004.

The Company recently applied to the U.S. Patent Office for a new modular design heat exchanger patent that features superior modular and flexible designed plastic components. Utilizing polymeric materials provides additional value and innovation to

PowerCold's portfolio of products. Plastic components create a new platform for PowerCold to deliver energy efficient and cost-effective HVAC solutions for its customers.

A new patent application (third Nauticon® patent) which was filed in 2002 was recently submitted for an international filing as an enhanced evaporative condenser. A new patent application for the Compact Heat Exchanger with High Volumetric Air Flow was filed on February 24, 2005 claiming priority from and benefit of U.S. provisional patent application 60/400,609 filed August 2, 2002, which is incorporated by reference herein as if fully set forth in its entirety. We believe that the additional development cost related to the new patent application will protect the company's intellectual property and improve opportunities for increased revenues and profits for our Nauticon product line. Patents and acquired technology are amortized on a straight line basis over a 15 year life commencing with the beginning of product sales.

### ***Results of Operations.***

#### **Fiscal year ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002**

The following table sets forth our results of operation as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated below:

|                         | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |                            |                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|                         | <b>2004</b>                    | <b>(Restated)<br/>2003</b> | <b>(Restated)<br/>2002</b> |
| Revenue                 | 100%                           | 100%                       | 100%                       |
| Cost of Revenue         | 79.3%                          | 64.5%                      | 82.9%                      |
| Gross Margin            | 20.7%                          | 35.5%                      | 17.1%                      |
| Operating Expense       | 61.8%                          | 91.6%                      | (236.2%)                   |
| Operating Income (Loss) | (41.0%)                        | (56.1%)                    | (219.1%)                   |
| Net Income (Loss)       | (47.7%)                        | (65.3%)                    | (285.0%)                   |

**Consolidated Statements of Operations:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 compared to fiscal year ended December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2002:

|                                      | <b>%Increase (Decrease)<br/>2004/2003</b> | <b>2004</b>   | <b>2003</b>   | <b>2002</b>   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Revenue                              | 123.3%                                    | \$9,090,743   | \$4,070,476   | \$1,505,890   |
| Gross Profit                         | 30.6%                                     | \$1,884,467   | \$1,443,349   | \$265,769     |
| Operating Loss                       | 63.4%                                     | (\$3,729,837) | (\$2,283,302) | (\$3,299,752) |
| Net Loss                             | 63.3%                                     | (\$4,337,032) | (\$2,656,548) | (\$4,291,443) |
| Net Loss Per Share                   | 53.8%                                     | (\$0.20)      | (\$0.13)      | (\$0.25)      |
| Weighted Average<br>Number of Shares | 9.9%                                      | 22,156,331    | 20,163,045    | 17,117,692    |

Total Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2004 increased 123% to \$9,090,743 from \$4,070,476 for the prior year ended December 31, 2003 through the growth in plan and spec work for chain restaurant and retail store, hospitality industry contracts, Nauticon heat exchange products including new products based upon plastic coil technology and systems controls. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years although there was a spike in copper prices in early 2004 which impacted margins as price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers were minimal and Nauticon sales accounted for less than 10% of 2004 revenue. Inflation rates of 2.68%, 2.27% and 1.59% respectively for 2004, 2003 and 2002 (based upon the CPI Consumer Price Index) has had little or no impact on pricing for our products and services and did not contribute to revenue increase. Commodity price increases for copper and polyethylene did reduce product margins for Nauticon products in the fourth quarter of 2003 and the first and second quarter of 2004. Nauticon Equipment sales not integrated with HVAC systems decreased to 5.6% of 2004 total revenue from 12.7% of total revenue in 2003. Operating Loss for the year ended December 31, 2004 increased \$1,446,535, to (\$3,729,837), a 63.4% increase from a prior year operating loss of (\$2,283,302). The Total Cost of Revenues increased by \$4,579,150 to 79.3% of revenue as compared to 64.5% of revenue for the comparable period in 2003. The cost of direct labor and equipment and direct labor and materials on contracts and equipment revenue increased from 61.9% of revenue in for the year 2003 to 73.9% of revenue for the year 2004 due to competitive pricing pressure on contracts for plan and spec work for chain restaurants and retail stores which grew at a much faster pace in 2004 that hospitality related business. There was no warranty cost recorded for 2003 however new product introduction in 2004 resulted in \$265,899 in warranty expense related to manufactured products. The cost of manufacturing supplies increase by almost \$110,000 as we geared up to produce heat exchange products manufactured with non-metallic tubing. Direct labor and material for equipment was reduced significantly as a percentage of equipment revenue to 30% as compared to 83% for equipment revenue for 2003. The reduction in direct labor and material cost of revenue was off set by the significant warranty expense associated with these sales. On a combined cost of revenue basis including warranty expense the cost of revenue was 80%, only a slight improvement from the 83% recorded in 2003.

Net Loss for the year ended December 31, 2004 increased to (\$4,337,032), a 64.8% increase from the prior year ended December 31, 2003 loss of (\$2,656,548). Operating Losses from continuing operations included charges of \$557,495 for R&D expense for the year, an increase of \$379,815 from the prior year period for new product development work on plastic heat exchange products and design enhancement of copper based products and desiccant systems. Sales and marketing expenses increased \$328,722, 65.8%, which included increases in travel and shows & meetings expenses in the development of new business in the hospitality industry as well as direct marketing to national retail and restaurant chains. Although these expenses increased, as a percent of revenue, this expense category decreased from 12.2% to 9.1%. Salaries & Benefits increased by \$439,286, 38.6% although as a percent of revenue decreased from 30% of revenue in 2003 to 17.3% in 2004. Bad debt expense increased by 761% to \$1,664,928 due to bad debt charge which includes claims totaling \$331,137 against payment bonds issued on the behalf of general contractors; \$675,812 sought in litigation to recover past due receivables; a claim of \$128,590 if unpaid will be arbitrated and others lawsuits are contemplated if collection efforts prove unsatisfactory. Included is \$529,389 as an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon the age of the receivables some of which is retained funds on completed jobs. Depreciation and amortization increased by 15% to \$113,042 as the result of the investment by the company in computer hardware, new financial software and R&D test equipment during 2004. Operating losses were higher than expected due to the disproportionate increase in the number of lower margin bid spec contracts for retail and restaurant chain accounts. Margins in future periods should improve, as the Company reduces dependence on bid spec contracts and increases the number of hospitality contracts using our proprietary technology, however no guarantees can be made regarding the increase in HVAC hospitality business or the improvement of margins.

Net Loss Per Share for the year ended December 31, 2004 increased to (\$0.20) from (\$0.13) for the prior year ended December 31, 2003. Net loss per share was based on weighted average number of shares of 22,156,331 for the year ended December 31, 2004 and 20,163,045 for the year ended December 31, 2003. Interest and financing expense increased 79.1% to \$635,969 for the year ended December 31, 2004 due to interest expense on the \$5 million convertible debt placed with Laurus on July 29, 2004 and fees for the lack of effectiveness of a stock registration filed with the SEC.

We initiated a new sales and marketing program in early 2003 and continued those efforts through 2004. Annual revenue exceeded \$9 million for the first time and gross profits were positive, increasing 30.6%. Revenue growth was primarily through the growth in plan and spec work for chain restaurant and retail store, hospitality projects and Nauticon heat exchange products including new products based upon plastic coil technology. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years although there was a spike in copper prices almost 12 months ago which impacted margins no significant price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers were implemented for these products which accounted for less than 10% of 2004 revenue. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years even as certain commodity prices increased which negatively impacted margins as price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers were minimal. Nauticon sales accounted for less than 10% of 2004 revenue. Inflation rates of 2.68%, 2.27% and 1.59% respectively for 2004, 2003 and 2002 (based upon the CPI Consumer Price Index) has had little or no impact on pricing for our products and services and did not contribute to revenue increases. Commodity price increases for copper and polyethylene did reduce product margins for Nauticon products in the fourth quarter of 2003 and the first and second quarter of 2004. Operating losses were due to fixed operating expenses (overhead) and insufficient sales necessary to support the new marketing efforts and ramped up production operations. During 2004, we received orders in excess of \$11.5 million, and stated revenue in excess of \$9 million for the year ended December 30, 2004. In 2003 and 2004, the Company's revenues were primarily attributable to multi-month contracts, while revenues in prior years were primarily attributable to sales of Company-manufactured equipment. During its 2003 audit, the Company discovered errors in its procedures for accounting for multi-month contract revenues. Working with its auditors, the Company prepared percentage-of-completion schedules for all contracts in progress and resultantly realized that certain year-to-date contract revenue reported earlier in the year was overstated and incorrectly recorded in advance of being earned. In retrospect, the Company's management believes that the attribution of restated revenue to "two circumstances" (suspension/cancellation of certain contracts and adoption of the percentage-of-completion method) is incorrect and should be replaced by the aforementioned information in the preceding paragraph. While we are using the percentage-of-completion method for accounting for longer term contracts, it should be noted that we never adopted the completed contract method but rather chose to correct internal accounting procedures.

Our backlog reflects signed contracts for which we have not yet incurred expenditures. At December 31, 2004, the backlog was approximately \$2.5 million. Subsequently, through March 1, 2005 we have entered into additional contracts with estimated revenues of \$3.3 million. Over \$37 million in design build bid proposals have been submitted to date for national account customers and hospitality franchisees. Over the past twelve months we have received new building engineering bid specifications at an average of \$3 million per month and expect this to increase to \$4 million per month in new design build contracts based on new building activity projections from national accounts.

The total contract value for a commercial HVAC design build project includes engineering design, equipment and the turnkey trade installation for all components and labor, and includes the Company's patented 4-pipe system for a large project such as a hotel or extended care facility. The opportunity to market commercial HVAC systems for retail national chain stores and restaurant accounts continues to expand with the recent addition of four new chains to our list of national accounts. We expect sales and revenue to continue to grow during 2005. We have over \$37 million in proposals in process with various national account customers. The majority of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions' engineering design proposals are for commercial building projects from national chain accounts. We expect to close new sales contract proposals at a 10% - 15% rate per quarter and

generate revenue from those contracts through the following six to fifteen month installation cycle based upon the historical closure rate for the company over the last two years and the increase in sales and marketing staff to capitalize upon outstanding proposals. We anticipate reduced losses as a percentage of sales with increased revenue but will not attain profitability in the near term. Operating loss as a percentage of revenue was 40% in 2004 and 56% in 2003. Net losses as a percentage of revenue were 48% in 2004 and 64% in 2003. Changes in revenue, cost of revenues, and operating expenses are a result of the design build program established almost one year ago. Future revenue, margins, gross profits or reduced losses based upon historical trends or projections have no certainty and in fact these projections may not be met.

Because of our decision to further enhance the Nauticon evaporative condenser product line to greater capacity and efficiency during 2002 and 2003, sales for Nauticon units have steadily increased during 2004. As of March 1, 2005 booked orders for current delivery were \$155,000. We continue to manufacture Nauticon units at the LaVernia plant, and are evaluating a manufacturing company which has produced two Nauticon units that are being tested. Gross profit margins for manufactured Nauticon products have improved due to increase in sales volume, and should improve with more efficient production and engineering design modifications for material cost reduction. We believe that the Company is in position to generate new business in 2005 due to the \$1.7 Millions in Nauticon proposals submitted to potential customers however future sales or profitability are not projected based upon proposals submitted to customers for Nauticon units.

Operating expenses for 2004 increased 50.7% over the previous year while revenue increased by more than 123% for the same period. These expense increases were primarily attributed to a charge of \$1,664,928 to bad debt reserve, an increase of \$439,000 in salaries for the hiring additional sales personnel and sales support staff for PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions operations, an increase of \$380,000 in R&D expense primarily due to work on the plastic heat exchange product, an increase of \$329,000 in sales, marketing and advertising expense and an increase of \$142,000 in legal and account expense primarily due to lawsuits and stock registration. Operating expenses in 2004 as a percentage of revenue decreased from 91.6% to 61.8% as compared to 2003. Substantial decrease in expense as a percent of revenue was recorded for general and administrative expense as one time charges for manufacturing and accounting software and new computer hardware were recorded in 2003 and travel and sales and marketing efforts were regionalized in 2004. Lower expenses as a percent of revenue were recorded for sales and marketing, occupancy and depreciation. As a percent of revenue bad debt expense increased substantially from 4.8% of revenue in 2003 to 18.3% of revenue in 2004 for the impairment of receivables related to unpaid claims against bonds, litigation for collection of receivables relating to completed contracts and certain past due receivables. It is unknown at this time if there will be a recovery of any significance through mediation, arbitration and litigation. General and administrative expense decreased by almost \$729,000 as resources were focused on sales and marketing activities and travel expenses were reduced by \$142,000 by deploying personnel on a regional rather than a national basis. The Company's total net loss increased 60.3% from the prior year, and the net loss per common share was (\$0.20) per share. Operating losses increased due to lower gross profit margins due to competitive pressures in the pursuit of new business and increased operating expenses related to the replacement of hot water heating equipment at three hotels that did not satisfy design specifications. The net loss increased due to higher operating loss and interest and financing expenses totaling more than \$635,000 for the twelve month period ended December 2004. It is expected that future operating losses will decline as revenue increases, margins improve and operating expenses remain stable however there is no guarantee that operating expenses will not increase or that margins will improve.

**Consolidated Balance Sheet:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2004, December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2002:

|                             | <b>% Increase (Decrease)</b> | <b>2004</b> | <b>2003</b> | <b>2002</b> |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Total Current Assets        | 123.7%                       | \$6,980,243 | \$3,119,982 | \$ 569,100  |
| Total Assets                | 86.7%                        | \$8,575,550 | \$4,592,716 | \$1,684,550 |
| Total Current Liabilities   | 95.3%                        | \$5,781,223 | \$2,960,897 | \$ 624,411  |
| Total Long Term Liabilities | N/A                          | \$2,764,136 | \$ 0        | \$ 600      |
| Total Stockholder's Equity  | (98.1)%                      | \$ 30,191   | \$1,562,402 | \$ 781,636  |

## ASSETS

Assets increased \$3,982,834 due to the increase of \$3,022,615 in accounts receivables from new contracts and cash of \$931,739 from the proceeds of convertible debt and private equity placements. Consequently, payables due on those contracts increased current liabilities by \$2,820,326. And net stockholders equity decreased by \$1,532,211 to \$30,191. The current ratio is 1.21:1. The increase in assets was mainly due to cash from the convertible debt funding and the rise of Accounts Receivable primarily from large design projects. Accounts Receivable currently exceeds Accounts Payable and Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earning on Contracts in Progress by \$2,579,958. The Company's receivables are disproportionately high in relation to sales and reflect, among other things, contract terms, the timing of when the Company bills (i.e., sends progress billings for contracts in progress and final billings for completed contracts), the timing of when the Company receives payment for such bills, the timing of when the Company incurs contract-related expenses, and the timing of when the Company starts, sequentially executes, and ultimately completes its contracts. Often, the Company will bill in advance for work to be performed; accordingly, this "over-billing" is reflected on the Company's balance sheet in the captioned liability "Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress." The Company's contract terms vary significantly by contract but routinely include a contract down payment and progress billings upon certain stipulated costs being incurred or certain phases/activities being completed. Some contracts may contain a retainage provision to provide time to ensure that the work is satisfactory and that

underlying contract parties are paid. Typically the retained percentage is withheld from each progress payment and can result in aging well beyond terms especially with contract that exceed six months or more. At times delays regarding releases from contractors and subcontractor have resulted in later than anticipated payments not directly related to the obligations of or materials provided by the company. Many projects have extended payment terms increasing accounts receivables. In addition change orders and disputes between subcontractors and general contractors on several jobs have resulted in delays for certain payments requiring us to file claims against a general contractor's bond provider and other collection efforts as appropriate where contracts are complete and balances remain outstanding. Most contracts with general contractors contain a pay when paid clause which may delay payment for work completed if the owner does not pay the general contractor promptly upon presentation of a release for the delivery of goods or services. Two disputes, one with the general contractor that was fired from the job and the other when the general contractor quit resulted in \$287,558 being uncollectible are a direct result of failure to collect based upon a pay when paid clause in a contract. At year end uncollected retentions from contracts in progress totaled \$416,725 and collection is dependant upon various factors including the release of retentions held back from the general contractor by the owner, lien releases from subcontractors, liability insurance confirmation, punch list completion, warranty coverage, etc., and may delay the collection for one to three months or more after the date of contract completion. Change orders beyond the scope of the original contracts are slow to collect from the general contractor. Uncollected receivables for completed contracts, including retentions on these contracts, totaled \$1,773,245 at year end. A significant allowance for bad debt, \$1,664,928, was taken at year end. The bad debt reserve includes claims totaling \$331,137 against payment bonds issued on the behalf of general contractors; \$675,812 sought in litigation to recover past due receivables; a claim of \$128,590 if unpaid will be arbitrated, and others lawsuits are contemplated if collection efforts prove unsatisfactory. Included is \$529,389 as an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon the age of the receivables some of which is retained funds on completed jobs. Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress in the amount of \$380,873 is reflected in accounts receivable. A portion of accounts receivables and billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress are offsetting asset and liability items on the balance sheet. All of these factors combined with revenue growth are reflected in the high ratio of receivable to sales. Inventory increased by \$109,770 from the year ended December 31, 2003 to \$120,926 in order to support the increase in activity with Nauticon Evaporative Condenser and Fluid Coolers and reduce the time between order acceptance and product shipment.

## **LIABILITIES**

Accounts Payable, Accrued Expenses, Commissions Payable and Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress increased by \$2,191,268 from the year ended December 31, 2003. Whenever possible, extended payment terms are negotiated with vendors. The increase in liabilities since December 31, 2003 was due to increases in Accounts Payable by \$2,680,630 to \$3,577,077 and Commissions Payable by \$244,768 to \$252,948. Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress decreased by \$566,934 to \$380,873 as contracts were completed and Accrued Expenses declined from \$365,583 to \$189,387. During 2004 we incurred \$5 Million in Convertible Debt from Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. At the year ended December 31, 2004 the current portion of notes payable and convertible debt increased by \$629,058 from the year ended December 31, 2003 to \$1,380,938. Long Term Debt at year end 2004 was \$2,764,136. There was no long term debt on December 31, 2003. Commitments and contingencies of \$69,417 are from old outstanding accounts payable from the previous RealCold Products and Nauticon operations. We believe that these contingency debts will be written off over time.

## **STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Stockholders equity decreased by \$1,532,211 to \$30,191.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources:** At December 31, 2004, our working capital was \$1,199,020. Included in current liabilities was an advance of \$172,236 from related parties. The Company raised \$1,831,327 in equity capital in 2004, and subsequently, the Company has received Senior Convertible Debt Note for \$5,000,000 on July 29, 2004. Total assets increased 86.7% and stockholders equity decreased 98.1% for the year as the result of the \$5 million convertible debt and financing expense. Management believes that its working capital may not be totally sufficient to support its projected growth plans for the next few years if it does not raise additional financing.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, we issued 1,909,067 shares of common stock. The Company issued 248,000 shares of common stock for consulting fees of \$108,000 and the services of \$123,250. In addition 390,625 shares of common stock with 192,032 warrants attached were issued in a private placement for cash of \$320,000. Of the attached warrants 31,407 are exercisable at \$2.50 per share until June 30, 2007 and 160,624 are exercisable at \$2.00 per share until July 19, 2009. The calculated Black-Scholes fair market valuation is \$108,732. Additionally, 878,480 warrants were exercised for cash of \$779,075 and 210,000 options were exercised for cash of \$210,000. The Company issued 156,962 common stock shares for a loan conversion of \$253,501 and 25,000 shares of common stock toward a partial interest in a patent acquisition at \$1.50 per share for a value of \$37,500.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, we issued 3,075,799 common stock options with an average exercise price of \$1.61 per share and a fair market value of \$1,897,463. These options expire from January 2007 through January 2010. Options issued as compensation totaled 2,635,799 with an average exercise price of \$1.51 per share and a fair market value of \$1,768,982. Common stock options issued for services totaled 440,000 with an average exercise price of \$2.17 per share and a fair market value of \$128,481.

**Status of Operations:** We intend to continue to utilize and develop the intangible assets of the Company. At December 31, 2004, accounts receivable and intangible assets comprised a material portion (77.7%) of the Company's assets. The recovery of the receivables and the intangible assets is dependent upon management effectively executing positive business operations and achieving profitable operations. It is our opinion that our cash flow generated from current intangible assets is not impaired, and that recovery of its intangible assets, upon which profitable operations will be based, will continue to occur.

We are projecting that total revenues should continue to increase in 2005 and 2006 based upon the increasing size of the portfolio of job bids and our historical closing rate of 10% to 15% of bid jobs on a quarterly basis although there is no guarantee that the company will close on any of its bid jobs. There is also no guarantee that gross margins will remain the same or increase. We commenced sales and marketing operations in 2003 after years of extensive product development. Management expects revenue growth from its wholly owned subsidiary PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., which provides turnkey design build HVAC applications for new and retrofit construction. The 2003 reorganization of our three wholly owned subsidiary companies and their respective products has resulted in revenue growth from \$1,505,890 in 2002 to \$9,090,743 in 2004 with sustained yearly operating losses since 2002 of \$3,299,752, \$2,283,302 and \$3,729,837 respectively. Projections for increased revenue, sustained or improved gross margins or reduced losses may not in fact be met.

#### **Fiscal year ended December 31, 2003, 2002 and 2001**

The following table sets forth the company's results of operation as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated below:

|                         | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |                            |                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|                         | <b>2003</b>                    | <b>(Restated)<br/>2002</b> | <b>(Restated)<br/>2001</b> |
| Revenue                 | 100%                           | 100%                       | 100%                       |
| Cost of Revenue         | 64.5%                          | 82.9%                      | 101.8%                     |
| Gross Margin            | 35.5%                          | 17.1%                      | (1.8%)                     |
| Operating Expense       | 91.6%                          | (236.2%)                   | (267.2%)                   |
| Operating Income (Loss) | (56.1%)                        | (219.1%)                   | (269.1%)                   |
| Net Income (Loss)       | (65.3%)                        | (285.0%)                   | (285.9%)                   |

**Consolidated Statements of Operations:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2003 compared to fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 and December 31, 2001:

|                                      | <b>%Increase (Decrease)<br/>2003/2002</b> | <b>2003</b>   | <b>2002</b>   | <b>2001</b>   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Revenue                              | 170.3%                                    | \$ 4,070,476  | \$ 1,505,890  | \$ 814,338    |
| Gross Profit                         | 443.1%                                    | \$ 1,443,349  | \$ 265,769    | (\$14,934)    |
| Operating Loss                       | (59.2%)                                   | (\$2,283,302) | (\$3,299,752) | (\$2,191,184) |
| Net Loss                             | (38.1%)                                   | (\$2,656,548) | (\$4,291,443) | (\$2,328,402) |
| Net Loss Per Share                   | (48.0%)                                   | (\$0.13)      | (\$0.25)      | (\$0.16)      |
| Weighted Average<br>Number of Shares | 9.9%                                      | 20,163,045    | 17,117,692    | 15,005,371    |

Total revenue for 2003 increased 170.3% to \$4,070,476 from \$1,505,890 for 2002; gross profit for 2003 increased 462.1% to \$1,443,349 from \$256,769 for 2002; operating losses for 2003 decreased 30.8% to (\$2,283,302) from (\$3,299,752) for 2002; the net loss for 2003 decreased 38.1% to (\$2,656,548) and (\$0.13) per share from (\$4,291,443) and (\$0.25) per share for 2002. . Net loss per share was based on weighted average number of shares of 20,163,045 for 2003, 17,117,692 for 2002.

During 2003, we received orders for in excess of \$7 million, and stated revenue in excess of \$5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2003. Subsequently, total revenue for the year ending December 31, 2003 was restated to approximately \$4.1 million. The following information is relevant. In 2003, our revenues were primarily attributable to multi-month contracts, while revenues in prior years were primarily attributable to sales of Company-manufactured equipment. In 2003 the sales of company manufactured equipment was 18% of total revenue. In 2002 all the revenue was derived from company manufactured and company packaged equipment. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years although there was a spike in copper prices during the fourth quarter of 2003 which negatively impacted margins. No significant price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers were implemented for these products which accounted for less than 20% of 2003 revenue. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years even as certain commodity prices increased at year end. Inflation rates of 2.27%, 1.59% and 2.83% respectively for 2003, 2002 and 2001 (based upon the CPI Consumer Price Index) has had little or no impact on pricing for our products and services and did not contribute to revenue increases. Commodity price increases for copper and polyethylene did reduce product margins for Nauticon products in the fourth quarter of 2003. During its 2003 audit, we discovered errors in its procedures for accounting for multi-month contract revenues. Working with its auditors, the Company prepared percentage-of-completion schedules for all contracts in progress and resultantly realized that certain year-to-date contract revenue reported

earlier in the year was overstated and incorrectly recorded in advance of being earned. In retrospect, our management believes that the attribution of restated revenue to “two circumstances” (suspension/cancellation of certain contracts and adoption of the percentage-of-completion method) is incorrect and should be replaced by the aforementioned information in the preceding paragraph. While the Company is using the percentage-of-completion method for accounting for its long-term contracts, it should be noted that we never adopted the completed contract method but rather chose to correct its internal accounting procedures. The Company’s backlog reflects signed contracts for which the Company has not yet incurred expenditures. At December 31, 2003, our backlog was approximately \$667,000. Subsequently, through March 15, 2004 we have entered into additional contracts with estimated revenues of \$1,600,000. From the beginning of the year through the second quarter 2004 has signed \$7.6 million in design build contracts. Over \$35 million in design build bid proposals have been submitted through June 30, 2004 for national account customers. The total contract value for a commercial HVAC design build project includes engineering design, equipment and the turnkey trade installation for all components and labor, and includes our patented 4-pipe system for a large project such as a hotel or extended care facility. We also secured a contract for both the equipment and the trade installation for a national retail chain account, and secured a contract for the patented 4-pipe system and equipment for a large commercial account.

After reviewing the effects of bonding issues with general contractors for its large commercial design build projects, management is evaluating the potential benefits of establishing a self insuring independent sub-contracting bonding program for the additional revenue opportunity for the total turnkey trade installation. The general contractor bonding issues do not affect our sales and revenue projections for its patented HVAC 4-pipe system including the equipment for all large commercial building design build projects,

Because of management’s decision to further enhance the Nauticon evaporative condenser product line to greater capacity and efficiency during 2002, sales for Nauticon units have steadily increased during 2003. Orders are expected to be over \$250,000 for the first quarter 2004 based upon customer input. We are continuing to manufacture Nauticon units at the LaVernia plant, and anticipate additional manufacturing will be done at other sub-contracted plants. Gross profit margins have greatly improved due to increase in sales volume, and should improve with more efficient production of manufacturing and engineering design build projects. Management believes that we are in position to generate substantial new business in 2004, producing greater revenues as we have been given estimates for new build projects from two hotel chains and a restaurant chain. Our projections are based upon customer input, historical performance and management analysis for revenue, margins and income. Investors should not consider these projections with any degree of certainty and these projections, in fact, may not be met.

Operating expenses for 2003 increased less than 5% over the previous year while revenue increased over 170% for the same period. These expense increases were primarily attributed to hiring additional office staff and sales personnel for PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions operations. Sales, marketing and advertising expense increased 78.1% to \$499,370; General and Administrative expense increased 43.9% to \$877,831; Travel expense increased 43.3% to \$243,422 in support of the increased revenue as compared to the year ended December 31, 2002. Other significant changes in expenses were an increase in Bad Debt of 243.9% to \$193,365; a decrease in legal and accounting expense of 65.9% to \$81,039; a decrease in consulting expense of 50.2% to \$275,839 and a 77.2% smaller loss on impairment of inventory at \$33,506. Bad debt expense increase was due primarily to retentions on contract that became uncollectible because of delayed startup and disputed change orders some of which were beyond our control. Decreases in legal and consulting expenses were directly related to better use of internal resources and several one time charges totaling more than \$150,000 from 2002 related to the disposal of two companies and settlement of disputes involving Channel Freeze Technologies, Inc. and Nauticon, Inc. and the cost of due diligence of the never completed acquisition of Alturdyne. Consulting cost decreased in 2003 as many of the industry consultants hired in 2002 to help the company develop the marketing of the Ultimate Comfort Systems integrated piping system for hotel properties either expired and were not renewed or were hired as employees of Ultimate Comfort Systems in 2003. Inventory impairment in both 2003 and 2002 was related to custom manufactured refrigeration equipment which became obsolete with the development of new designs. Our total net loss decreased 38.1% from the prior year, and the net loss per common share was (\$0.13) per share. Operating expenses in 2003 as a percentage of revenue decreased from 236.2% to 91.6% as compared to 2002. Substantial decrease in expense as a percent of revenue was recorded for almost all expense categories due to the substantial increase in revenue. One time expenses for consulting services, legal fees related to Channel Freeze Technologies and Nauticon, Inc and inventory impairment in 2002 resulted in a comparative decrease in expenses that do not represent typical ongoing operating expenses. The transition from an R&D to sales and marketing does not allow for meaningful comparison of revenue or expense to prior periods.

**Consolidated Balance Sheet:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2003, December 31, 2002 and December 31, 2001:

|                            | <b>% Increase (Decrease)</b> | <b>2003</b> | <b>2002</b> | <b>2001</b> |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Total Current Assets       | 448.2%                       | \$3,119,982 | \$ 569,100  | \$ 724,745  |
| Total Assets               | 172.6%                       | \$4,592,716 | \$1,684,550 | \$2,824,192 |
| Total Current Liabilities  | 374.2%                       | \$2,960,897 | \$ 624,411  | \$ 311,285  |
| Long Term Liabilities      | N/A                          | \$ 0        | \$ 600      | \$ 5,413    |
| Total Stockholder’s Equity | 99.9%                        | \$1,562,402 | \$ 781,636  | \$2,339,194 |

## **ASSETS**

Assets increased \$2,908,166 due to the increase of \$2,092,316 in accounts receivables from new contracts, cash of \$286,065 from the proceeds of private equity placements and \$245,535 from the increase in Costs and Estimated Earnings in Excess on Contracts in Progress. Consequently, payables due on those contracts increased current liabilities by \$2,336,486 and net stockholders equity increased by \$781,039 to \$1,562,402. The current ratio is 1.05:1. The increase in assets was mainly due to increase of Accounts Receivable primarily from large design projects. Accounts Receivable and Costs and Estimated Earnings in Excess on Contracts in Progress currently exceed Accounts Payable and Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress by \$433,193. Our receivables are disproportionately high in relation to sales and reflect, among other things, contract terms, the timing of when our bills (i.e., sends progress billings for contracts in progress and final billings for completed contracts), the timing of when we receive payment for such bills, the timing of when we incur contract-related expenses, and the timing of when we start, sequentially execute, and ultimately complete its contracts. Often, we will bill in advance for work to be performed; accordingly, this "over-billing" is reflected on our balance sheet in the captioned liability "Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress." Our contract terms vary significantly by contract but routinely include a contract down payment and progress billings upon certain stipulated costs being incurred or certain phases/activities being completed. Some contracts may contain a retainage provision to provide time to ensure that the work is satisfactory and that underlying contract parties are paid. Typically the retained percentage is withheld from each progress payment and can result in aging well beyond terms especially with contract that exceed six months or more. At times delays regarding releases from contractors and subcontractor have resulted in later than anticipated payments not directly related to the obligations of or materials provided by us. Many projects have extended payment terms increasing accounts receivables. In addition change orders and disputes between subcontractors and general contractors on several jobs have resulted in delays for certain payments requiring us to file claims against a general contractor's bond provider and other collection efforts as appropriate where contracts are complete and balances remain outstanding. Most contracts with general contractors contain a pay when paid clause which may delay payment for work completed if the owner does not pay the general contractor promptly upon presentation of a release for the delivery of goods or services. At year end uncollected retentions from contracts in progress totaled \$121,882 and collection is dependant upon various factors including the release of retentions held back from the general contractor by the owner, lien releases from subcontractors, liability insurance confirmation, punch list completion, warranty coverage, etc., and may delay the collection for one to three months or more after the date of contract completion. Change orders beyond the scope of the original contracts are slow to collect from the general contractor. Uncollected receivables for completed contracts, including retentions on these contracts, totaled \$1,169,666 at year end. A bad debt expense, \$193,356, was taken at year end for uncollectible receivables. Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress in the amount of \$947,807 is reflected in accounts receivable. A portion of accounts receivables and costs and estimated earnings in excess on contracts in progress and billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress are offsetting asset and liability items on the balance sheet. All of these factors combined with revenue growth are reflected in the high ratio of receivable to sales. Inventory decreased by \$169,277 from the year ended December 31, 2002 to \$11,156 partly due to an impairment of \$33,506 and a reduction in raw material and finished goods at year end due to low seasonal demand for Nauticon products.

## **LIABILITIES**

Accounts Payable, Commissions Payable and Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress increased by \$1,818,701 from the year ended December 31, 2002. Whenever possible, extended payment terms are negotiated with vendors. The increase in liabilities since December 31, 2002 was due to increases in Accounts Payable by \$917,780 to \$1,253,030. Billings in Excess of Costs and Estimated Earnings on Contracts in Progress increased to \$947,807. Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress was not a balance sheet item in 2002. During 2003 accounts payable to a related party (Simco, Inc.) increased by \$220,476 to \$417,236. At the year ended December 31, 2003 the current portion of notes payable increased by \$517,785 from the year ended December 31, 2002 to \$751,880. There was no Long Term Debt at year end 2003. There was no long term debt on December 31, 2003. Commitments and contingencies of \$69,417 are from old outstanding accounts payable from the previous RealCold Products and Nauticon operations and represents a reduction of \$208,486. We believe that the balance of these contingency debts will be written off over time.

## **STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Stockholders equity increased by \$780,766 to \$1,562,402.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources:** At December 31, 2003, our net working capital was less than our current liabilities by \$2,801,812 and current assets exceeded current liabilities by \$159,083. Included in current liabilities were an advance of \$417,236 from related parties and a short term loan of \$300,000. We raised \$2.5 million in equity capital in 2003, and subsequently, we received \$1,650,000, as a cash bridge loan, in anticipation of securing a convertible interest bearing, Senior Debt Note for up to \$10,000,000, pending final terms and conditions. The \$300,000 short term loan was subsequently included in the bridge loan financing. The bridge loan is for a term of 120 days maturing between May 12, 2004 and June 28, 2004. It bears no interest rate and is convertible at the option of the holder anytime before redemption at \$1.50 per share into our common stock. The bridge loan is comprised of \$50,000 promissory note units with a warrant to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock exercisable at \$1.50 per share for a period of one year. Upon placement of the anticipated Senior Debt offering the Bridge Loan offering will be redeemed with funds received. Total assets increased 172.6% and stockholders equity increased nearly 99.9% for the year. We believe that our working capital may not be totally sufficient to support our projected growth plans for the

next few years if we do not raise additional financing. We are currently negotiating a combined equity and senior debt funding for up to \$10 million at terms consistent with the best interests of the stockholder and our future financial needs.

During the year ending December 31, 2003 the company elected to fully dispose of Technicold Services, Inc (TSI), and recorded costs associated from discontinued service operations of \$18,160. The financial statements for prior periods have been restated for the discontinued segment of Technicold Services, Inc.

During the year ended December 31, 2003, we issued 282,000 shares of common stock for prepaid consulting fees of \$120,000 and services of \$96,000. On January 8, 2003 Simco Group, Inc was issued 160,000 shares of common stock for financial consulting services at the fair market value of the stock of \$0.75 per share; and an additional 50,000 shares were issued at \$0.84 per share on Aug 13, 2003 to Shareholder Intelligence Services, Inc. for market statistical analysis, and 72,000 shares were issued at \$0.75 per share on October 1, 2003 to Summit Investor Relations for market support services. In addition 2,317,300 shares of common stock were issued for cash of \$2,032,125 and 200,000 shares with a fair market value of \$1.50 were issued for the acquisition of ABT. Additionally, 335,384 warrants were exercised for cash of \$503,776. We issued 5,000 shares of common stock as compensation for \$3,745 and cancelled 5,000 shares upon termination of an employee.

**Status of Operations:** We intend to continue to utilize and develop our intangible assets. At December 31, 2003, accounts receivable and intangible assets comprised a material portion of our assets. The recovery of the receivables and the intangible assets is dependent upon our ability to effectively executing positive business operations and achieving profitable operations. We believe that our cash flow generated from current intangible assets is not impaired, and that recovery of intangible assets, upon which profitable operations will be based, will continue to occur.

We are projecting that operating revenues should continue to increase in 2004 and 2005 based upon the increasing size of the portfolio of job bids and our historical closing rate of 10% to 15% of bid jobs on a quarterly basis although there is no guarantee that the company will close on any of its bid jobs. There is also no guarantee that gross margins will remain the same or increase. After years of extensive product development, 2003 was our first year of sales and marketing operations. We expect our major revenue growth from our subsidiary PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., which provides turnkey design build HVAC applications for new and retrofit construction. Our 2003 reorganization of three wholly owned subsidiary companies and their respective products is expected to fulfill our current and long term strategic plans. Projections for increased revenue, sustained or improved gross margins or reduced losses may not in fact be met.

#### **Fiscal year ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000**

The following table sets forth the company's results of operation as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated below:

|                         | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |                            |             |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
|                         | <b>(Restated)<br/>2002</b>     | <b>(Restated)<br/>2001</b> | <b>2000</b> |
| Revenue                 | 100%                           | 100%                       | 100%        |
| Cost of Revenue         | 82.9%                          | 101.8%                     | 71.1%       |
| Gross Margin            | 17.1%                          | (1.8%)                     | 36.5%       |
| Operating Expense       | (236.2%)                       | (267.2%)                   | (331.6%)    |
| Operating Income (Loss) | (219.1%)                       | (269.1%)                   | (279.2%)    |
| Net Income (Loss)       | (285.0%)                       | (285.9%)                   | (333.9%)    |

**Consolidated Statements of Operations:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2003 compared to fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 and December 31, 2001:

|                                      | <b>%Increase (Decrease)<br/>2003/2002</b> | <b>2002</b>   | <b>2001</b>   | <b>2000</b>   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Revenue                              | 84.9%                                     | \$ 1,505,890  | \$ 814,338    | \$ 395,040    |
| Gross Profit                         | 1,879.6%                                  | \$ 256,769    | (\$14,934)    | \$ 114,001    |
| Operating Loss                       | 50.6%                                     | (\$3,299,752) | (\$2,191,184) | (\$1,195,847) |
| Net Loss                             | 84.3%                                     | (\$4,291,443) | (\$2,328,402) | (\$1,319,195) |
| Net Loss Per Share                   | 56.3%                                     | (\$0.25)      | (\$0.16)      | (\$0.13)      |
| Weighted Average<br>Number of Shares | 14.1%                                     | 17,117,692    | 15,005,371    | 10,156,716    |

#### **Fiscal 2002, ended December 31st vs. Fiscal 2001**

Total revenue for 2002 increased 84.9% to \$1,505,890 from \$814,338 for 2001; gross profit for 2002 increased to \$256,769 from a loss of \$14,934 for 2001; operating losses for 2002 increased 50.6% to (\$3,299,752) from (\$2,191,184) for 2001; the net loss for

2002 increased 84.4% to (\$4,291,443) and (\$0.25) per share from (\$2,328,402) and (\$0.16) per share for 2001. Net loss per share was based on weighted average number of shares of 17,117,692 for 2002, and 15,005,371 for 2001.

Sales for PowerCold Products Nauticon evaporative condenser units were delayed during 2002 because of management's decision to further enhance the product line to greater capacity and efficiency. The EV chiller products were therefore affected by this decision because they incorporate the Nauticon units. A new patent (third product patent) was filed for this greatly improved evaporative condenser. Management believes that the added time and development cost spent in 2002 will greatly improve revenues and profits hereafter for the Company's essential product line that supports most all the Company's business. During this ongoing development time approximately \$600,000 of the older model units were still produced and sold. Ultimate Comfort Systems continued to generate new orders and produced over \$900,000 in revenue from mainly its hotel business. The Company's new acquisition of the vast market for small commercial HVAC systems for national chain accounts will produce a greater volume of sales that will greatly enhance cash flow. Manufacturing process improved during 2002 by mainly reducing direct labor costs generating a 17.1% profit margin. Profit margins will greatly improve, as sale volume increases, as material and direct labor cost will decrease. A new marketing plan was implemented in September 2002 and additional sales staff was hired. Management believes that the Company is in position to generate substantial new business in 2003, producing greater revenues and profits. Our projections are based upon customer input, historical performance and management analysis for revenue, margins and income. Investors should not consider these projections with any degree of certainty and that these projections in fact may not be met. In 2002 the revenue derived from company manufactured and company packaged equipment increased by 84.9% as a result of the acquisition of Ultimate Comfort Systems providing an opportunity to market directly to hospitality franchisees. Almost all of the revenue increase above 2001 level is attributed to the hospitality business. In 2002 all the revenue was derived from our manufactured and packaged equipment. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years. No significant price increases for Nauticon copper heat exchangers. Product pricing has remained stable for the last few years although value added controls and enhanced features brought to market through our R&D efforts in 2001 and 2002. Inflation rates of 1.59%, 2.83% and 3.38% respectively for 2002, 2001 and 2000 (based upon the CPI Consumer Price Index) has had little or no impact on pricing for our products and services and did not contribute to revenue increases.

Operating expenses increased due to the 158.5% combined increase in general and administrative expenses and salaries and benefits. These increases were primarily attributed to hiring additional office staff and sales personnel for PowerCold Products operations and the start up facility cost for Ultimate Comfort Systems and its new hires. Increases in legal and accounting expenses totaling more than \$150,000 related to the disposal of two companies and settlement of disputes involving Channel Freeze Technologies, Inc. and Nauticon, Inc. and the cost of due diligence from the never completed acquisition of Alturdyne resulted in a 106% increase in these expenses. Additional one-time general expenses were incurred with disposing of two subsidiary companies. Contributing to 51% loss from continuing operations was a one-time \$147,204 write-off of inventory and an increase in consulting expenses for financial support services and funding programs. The R&D expenditure was 50% lower, at \$226,738, than the prior year with the Nauticon redesign to increase capacity nearing completion. Our total net loss of \$4,291,443 for 2002 included a one-time write-off of \$852,188 for discontinued operations for the disposed two companies and an unrealized loss of \$931,200 on investments. Operating expenses in 2002 as a percentage of revenue decreased from 269% to 236% as compared to 2001. Substantial decrease in expense as actual spending and a percent of revenue was recorded for R&D as Nauticon development approached completion. One time increases in expenses for consulting services, legal fees related to Channel Freeze Technologies and Nauticon, Inc and inventory impairment in 2002 were recorded but on a comparative basis were similar the 2001 expenses as a percent of revenue. Our transition from an R&D to sales and marketing company during the last six months of 2002 resulted in a substantial dollar increase in salaries and benefits which remained at 70% of revenue. The transition of the company during the second half of the year from an R&D operation to a sales and marketing operation does not allow for meaningful comparison of revenue or expense to prior periods.

**Consolidated Balance Sheet:** Fiscal year ended December 31, 2002, December 31, 2001 and December 31, 2000:

|                            | <b>% Increase (Decrease)</b> | <b>2002</b> | <b>2001</b> | <b>2000</b> |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Total Current Assets       | (21.5%)                      | \$ 569,100  | \$ 724,745  | \$ 694,301  |
| Total Assets               | (40.4%)                      | \$1,684,550 | \$2,824,192 | \$1,780,860 |
| Total Current Liabilities  | 100.6%                       | \$ 624,411  | \$ 311,285  | \$ 350,915  |
| Long Term Liabilities      | (88.9%)                      | \$ 600      | \$ 5,413    | \$ 6,826    |
| Total Stockholder's Equity | (66.6%)                      | \$ 781,636  | \$2,339,194 | \$1,254,819 |

#### **ASSETS**

Assets decreased \$1,139,642 due to the decreases in cash of \$197,324, inventory of \$61,420, securities available for sale of \$931,200 and \$684,494 from discontinued operations. Accounts receivables increased \$121,724 to \$296,179 as did patent rights and related technology by \$544,608 to \$926,716. The current ratio is 0.91:1. A bad debt expense, \$56,263, was taken at year end for uncollectible receivables. We incurred a loss for the impairment of inventory in the amount of \$147,204 for equipment that became obsolete.

## **LIABILITIES**

Total current liabilities increased by \$313,126 to \$624,411 from the year ended December 31, 2001. The increase in liabilities since December 31, 2001 was due to increases in Accounts Payable by \$118,379 and accounts payable to a related party (Simco, Inc.) in the amount of \$196,760. The Long Term Debt at year end 2002 was \$600 as compared to \$5,413 at year end 2001. Commitments and contingencies increased by \$109,603 to \$277,903 which are from old outstanding accounts payable from the previous RealCold Products and Nauticon operations. We believe that the balance of these contingency debts will be written off over time.

## **STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

Stockholders equity decreased by \$1,557,558 to \$ 781,363.

### ***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

**Liquidity and Capital Resources:** At December 31, 2002, our working capital was less than its current liabilities, which included an advance of \$196,760 from our CEO for working capital during the fourth quarter 2002. Some of the accounts payable are over three years old from a previous subsidiary, and management had attempted to contact vendors to arrange payments. Commitments and contingencies include; \$149,820 from vendors that could not be contacted or did not respond to management's correspondence, and \$128,083 for options due for an acquisition. During the year ended December 31, 2002, we issued 1,658,666 shares of common stock for cash of \$2,562,126. In the same period, 32,000 warrants were exercised at \$1.00 per share; 82,562 shares of common stock were issued for compensation at the fair market value of the stock of \$0.58 per share; and an additional 440,956 shares of common stock were issued for services at the fair market value of the stock of \$1.05 per share. For the acquisition of ABT, we issued 300,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value of \$1.50 per share. The decrease in total assets and stockholders equity was due to the discontinued operations and write off of the two wholly owned subsidiary companies and the unrealized loss of \$ 931,200 on investments was due to the reduced value of Rotary Power International securities available for sale.

**Status of Operations:** We intend to continue to utilize and develop our intangible assets . At December 31, 2002, intangible assets and a prepaid royalty comprise a material portion of our assets. The recovery of these intangible assets is dependent upon achieving profitable operations. We believe that our cash flow generated from current intangible assets is not impaired, and that recovery of our intangible assets, upon which profitable operations will be based, will occur. We believe that its working capital is not sufficient to support current growth plans for 2003 and plan to raise additional operating capital and establish a line of credit.

Our operating revenues and profits should substantially increase in 2003 due to the restructuring of the organization, which includes the addition of experienced marketing personnel, and a new enhanced Nauticon product line for PowerCold Products. We expects major revenue growth and improved margins from our wholly owned subsidiary Ultimate Comfort Systems and its newly acquired Applied Building Technology national accounts business although profitability is not expected in the near term. The reorganization of our two wholly owned subsidiary companies and their respective products will fulfill our current and long term strategic plans. Investors should not consider these projections with any degree of certainty and that these projections in fact may not be met.

### ***Effect of Inflation***

### **Future Trends That May Affect Operating Results, Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Much of our business is dependant upon new construction and the rehabilitation of existing properties. This is a capital intensive industry segment and is affected by interest rates and general economic conditions. Rising interest rate may result in delayed capital spending by some of our customers. In addition, our business is dependent on the quality and support of our outsourced installation contractors and may be our most critical issue in our future operations. Sufficient working capital is essential as most installation contractors and trades subcontractor require weekly payment for work completed creating additional demand on the limited cash available.

### ***Effect Of Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2002, we adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 143, *"Accounting For Asset Retirement Obligations."* ("SFAS No. 143"). SFAS No. 143 addresses financial accounting and reporting for obligations associated with the retirement of tangible long-lived assets and the associated asset retirement costs. SFAS No. 143 applies to legal obligations associated with retirement of long-lived assets that result from the acquisition, construction, development or normal use of the asset. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In August 2002, we adopted SFAS No. 144, *"Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets,"* ("SFAS No. 144") which addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. While SFAS No. 144 supercedes SFAS No. 121, *"Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed*

Of," ("SFAS No. 121"), it retains many of the fundamental provisions of SFAS No. 121. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In August 2002, the Company adopted SFAS No. 145 *"Rescission of SFAS Nos. 4, 44 and 64, Amendment of SFAS 13, and Technical Corrections"* ("SFAS No. 145"). SFAS No. 145 revises the criteria for classifying the extinguishment of debt as extraordinary and the accounting treatment of certain lease modifications. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In January 2003, we adopted SFAS No. 146, *"Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities,"* ("SFAS No. 146") which addresses accounting for restructuring and similar costs. SFAS No. 146 supersedes previous accounting guidance, principally Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 94-3 *"Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity (Including Certain Costs Incurred in a Restructuring)"* ("EITF 94-3"). SFAS No. 146 requires that the liability for costs associated with an exit or disposal activity be recognized when the liability is incurred. Under EITF No. 94-3, a liability for an exit cost was recognized at the date of a company's commitment to an exit plan. SFAS No. 146 also establishes that the liability should initially be measured and recorded at fair value. Accordingly, SFAS No. 146 may affect the timing of recognizing any future restructuring costs as well as the amount recognized. SFAS No. 146 is effective for exit or disposal activities that are initiated after December 31, 2002. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In December 2002, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued SFAS No. 148, *"Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation – Transition and Disclosure – an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 123"* ("SFAS No. 148"). SFAS No. 148 amends SFAS No. 123, to provide alternative methods of transition for a voluntary change to the fair value method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation. In addition, SFAS No. 148 amends the disclosure requirements of SFAS No. 123 to require prominent disclosures in both annual and interim financial statements about the method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation and the effect of the method used on reported results.

In May 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 150, *"Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity"* (hereinafter "SFAS No. 150"). SFAS No. 150 establishes standards for classifying and measuring certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity and requires that those instruments be classified as liabilities in statements of financial position. Previously, many of those instruments were classified as equity. SFAS No. 150 is effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003 and otherwise is effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003. In July 2003, we adopted SFAS No. 150, *"Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments With Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity"* ("SFAS No. 150"). SFAS 150 establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. SFAS No. 150 is effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In November 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 151, *"Inventory Costs— an amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4."* This statement amends the guidance in ARB No. 43, Chapter 4, *"Inventory Pricing,"* to clarify the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted material (spoilage). Paragraph 5 of ARB 43, Chapter 4, previously stated that *"... under some circumstances, items such as idle facility expense, excessive spoilage, double freight, and rehandling costs may be so abnormal as to require treatment as current period charges. . . ."* This statement requires that those items be recognized as current-period charges regardless of whether they meet the criterion of *"so abnormal."* In addition, this statement requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. This statement is effective for inventory costs incurred during fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. We do not believe the adoption of this statement will have any immediate material impact on us .

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 153. This statement addresses the measurement of exchanges of nonmonetary assets. The guidance in APB Opinion No. 29, *"Accounting for Nonmonetary Transactions,"* is based on the principle that exchanges of nonmonetary assets should be measured based on the fair value of the assets exchanged. The guidance in that opinion; however, included certain exceptions to that principle. This statement amends Opinion 29 to eliminate the exception for nonmonetary exchanges of similar productive assets and replaces it with a general exception for exchanges of nonmonetary assets that do not have commercial substance. A nonmonetary exchange has commercial substance if the future cash flows of the entity are expected to change significantly as a result of the exchange. This statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. Earlier application is permitted for nonmonetary asset exchanges incurred during fiscal years beginning after the date of this statement is issued. We believe the adoption of this statement will have no impact on our financial statements .

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 152, which amends FASB statement No. 66, *"Accounting for Sales of Real Estate,"* to reference the financial accounting and reporting guidance for real estate time-sharing transactions that is provided in AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 04-2, *"Accounting for*

Real Estate Time-Sharing Transactions.” This statement also amends FASB Statement No. 67, “Accounting for Costs and Initial Rental Operations of Real Estate Projects,” to state that the guidance for (a) incidental operations and (b) costs incurred to sell real estate projects does not apply to real estate time-sharing transactions. The accounting for those operations and costs is subject to the guidance in SOP 04-2. This statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. We believe the adoption of this statement will have no impact on our financial statements .

## Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We do not engage in commodity futures trading activities and do not enter into derivative financial instrument transactions for trading or other speculative purposes. We also do not engage in transactions in foreign currencies that could expose us to market risk.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Other than operating lease commitments discussed in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we have no off-balance sheet arrangements that would have a current or future effect on the financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

## QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We may be exposed to various market risks, including interest rates and changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Market risk is the potential loss arising from adverse changes in prevailing market rates and prices. We do not enter into derivatives or other financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

## DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, PROMOTERS AND CONTROL PERSONS

The table below shows our directors and executive officers; their respective ages; and, the date on which they become directors or officers.

Our directors and executive officers are as follows:

| <u>Name</u>       | <u>Age</u> | <u>Position</u>                                                                     | <u>Period Served Since</u>              |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Francis L. Simola | 66         | Chairman of the Board<br>President and CEO                                          | January 1993                            |
| Dean S. Calton    | 53         | President, PowerCold Products, Inc.<br>Vice President Engineering and Manufacturing | October 1998                            |
| Robert Yoho       | 68         | President, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.<br>Director                         | July 2002<br>June 2003                  |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 51         | Vice President, Administration and Finance<br>Director, Corporate Secretary,<br>CFO | January 2002<br>June 2003<br>March 2004 |
| Grayling Hofer    | 47         | Corporate Controller and<br>Chief Accounting Officer<br>Treasurer                   | March 2002<br>June 2003                 |

A summary of the business experience and background of our officers and directors is set forth below.

Francis L. Simola Mr. Simola has been Chairman, CEO and President of PowerCold since the Company's inception in January 1993. Mr. Simola is the founder and President of Simco Group Inc., a private investment company that controls a major interest in PowerCold.

Dean S. Calton Mr. Calton has been General Manager, Vice President Engineering and Manufacturing and President of PowerCold Products, Inc. since June 1998. Mr. Calton has over 24 years experience in the refrigeration and air condition industry.

Robert Yoho Mr. Yoho has been President of PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. since July 2002 and a Director since June 2003. Mr. Yoho has over 30 years experience in the heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment industry. Prior to joining PowerCold, Mr. Yoho was president of Applied Building Technology since 1983, an engineering and design firm specializing in controls and HVAC packaged systems. ABT was acquired by PowerCold 2002.

Joseph C. Cahill Mr. Cahill has been Vice President Administration and Finance since January 2002 and a Director and Corporate Secretary since June 2003. Mr. Cahill has over 22 years experience as a senior executive for a co-generation business and a chemical company. Prior to joining PowerCold Corporation Mr. Cahill was the Chief Operating Officer of Utility Metal Research from August 2000 through February 2002, a privately held company whose primary business was the design, sale and installation of cogeneration equipment. Prior to 2000 Mr. Cahill was most recently CFO and Vice President of Administration & Finance for the Canning-Gumm Company, the US subsidiary of a public UK chemical company, W. Canning, PLC and for more than 20 years held various management and senior management position at the Frederick Gumm Chemical Company prior to its acquisition in 1998. W. Canning, PLC was acquired by MacDermid, Inc. (MRD) in December of 1999. Mr. Cahill was employed at Frederick Gumm Chemical and its successors from 1975 through August 2000.

Grayling Hofer Mr. Hofer has been Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer since March 2002 and Corporate Treasurer since June 2003. Mr. Hofer has over 14 years experience in accounting, and 10 years with manufacturing and distribution. Prior to joining PowerCold Mr. Hofer was the president of Manufacturers Assistance Group (1998-2002), a consulting group specializing in troubled and startup manufacturing operations. Prior that that Mr. Hofer was Vice President of Operation for SewTexas (2001 -2002) a manufacturer of custom apparel and CFO for City Pipe and Supply Company (1997-1999) a commercial plumbing supply company.

Our Directors are elected every three years. Our officers are elected annually by the Board of Directors. There are no family relationships among our Directors and Officers. Our Directors and Officers devote 100% of their time for operating activities during the last fiscal year 2004.

There have been no events during the last five years that are material to an evaluation of the ability or integrity of any director, person nominated to become a director, executive officer, promoter or control person including:

a) Any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time;

b) Any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);

c) Being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his/her involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; and

d) Being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated.

There are no arrangements or understandings between any two or more Directors or Executive Officers, pursuant to which he/she was selected as a Director or Executive Officer. There are no family relationships, material arrangements or understandings between any two or more Directors or Executive Officers.

#### **Audit Committee Report**

We do not have an Audit Committee. Our Board of Directors functions in the absence of an Audit Committee to recommend the appointment of independent accountants; review the arrangements for and scope of the audit by independent accountants; review the independence of the independent accountants; consider the adequacy of the system of internal accounting controls and review any proposed corrective actions; review and monitor our policies relating to ethics and conflicts of interests; and discuss with management and the independent accountants our draft annual and quarterly financial statements and key accounting and/or reporting matters. The Board, in light of the increased responsibilities placed on the Audit Committee during 2002 by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the SEC, expects to form an audit committee that is "independent" within the meaning of the new regulations from the SEC regarding audit committee membership. The formation of the Audit Committee is dependant upon obtaining Directors & Officers Liability Insurance, the recruitment of independent outside board members, and locating and retaining an "audit committee financial expert" who satisfies that definition under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The recruitment of qualified candidates is dependant upon finding candidates who are qualified and willing to serve in such capacity.

We do not have a compensation committee or other committees of the Board of Directors.

#### **Executive Compensation**

We have no formal plan for compensating our Directors for their service in their capacity as Directors. The Board of Directors may award special remuneration to any Director undertaking any special services on behalf of us other than services ordinarily

required of a Director. No Director received any compensation for his services as a Director, including his committee participation and/or special assignments, other than indicated below.

We grant stock options to our Directors, Executive Officers and employees.

We have no plans or arrangements in respect of remuneration received or that may be received by Executive Officers of ours' in Fiscal 2005 to compensate these officers in the event of termination of employment (as a result of resignation, retirement, change of control) or a change of responsibilities following a change of control, where the value of such compensation exceeds US\$60,000 per Executive Officer.

No Executive Officer/Director received other compensation in excess of the lesser of US\$25,000 or 10% of such officer's cash compensation, and all Executive Officers/Directors as a group did not receive other compensation, which exceeded US\$25,000 times the number of persons in the group or 10% of the compensation.

Except for our stock option plan, we have no material bonus or profit sharing plans pursuant to which cash or non-cash compensation is or may be paid to our Directors or Executive Officers. However, employees may receive a discretionary bonus at the option of the board of directors.

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No member of our compensation committee and none of our executive officers have a relationship that would constitute an interlocking relationship with executive officers and directors of another entity.

We have no written employment agreements.

The table below shows the amount of money that was paid to our six officers over the last three years.

Summary Compensation Table

| Name and Principal Position                         | Fiscal Year | Annual Compensation |          |              | Underlying Options/SARs (#) | LTIP Payouts (\$) | All Other Compensation (\$) |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                                     |             | Salary              | Bonus    | Stock Awards |                             |                   |                             |
| Francis M. Simola, President and CEO Director       | 2004        | \$0                 | Nil      | 140,000      | 845,799                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2003        | \$0                 | Nil      | 120,000      | 202,725                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2002        | \$0                 | Nil      | 120,000      | Nil                         | Nil               | Nil                         |
| Joseph C. Cahill, Corporate Secretary CFO, Director | 2004        | \$74,769            | Nil      | Nil          | 400,000                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2003        | \$38,769            | Nil      | Nil          | 75,000                      | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2002        | \$41,506            | Nil      | 82,779       | Nil                         | Nil               | Nil                         |
| Grayling Hofer, Treasurer CAO                       | 2004        | \$71,502            | Nil      | Nil          | 170,000                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2003        | \$67,129            | Nil      | Nil          | 85,000                      | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2002        | \$48,460            | Nil      | 2,000        | Nil                         | Nil               | Nil                         |
| Robert Yoho, President PCS Director                 | 2004        | \$84,000            | \$25,000 | Nil          | 300,000                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2003        | \$72,000            | Nil      | Nil          | 50,000                      | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2002        | \$66,000            | Nil      | 200,000      | 100,000                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
| Dean Calton, President PCP                          | 2004        | \$73,112            | Nil      | Nil          | 100,000                     | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2003        | \$67,819            | Nil      | Nil          | 50,000                      | Nil               | Nil                         |
|                                                     | 2002        | \$64,615            | Nil      | Nil          | 50,000                      | Nil               | Nil                         |

### Employee Stock Ownership Plan

We do not sponsor any employee stock ownership plan or similar plans.

### Stock Option Program

Stock Options to purchase securities from us can be granted to Directors, Officers, and Employees of ours on terms and conditions.

Under our 2002 Employee Stock Option Plan, stock options for up to 5% of the number of our issued and outstanding common shares may be granted from time to time. The plan was approved by stockholders on November 15, 2001. The plan provides for the granting of 758,370 options to purchase PowerCold common stock. As of November 4, 2005, we have issued 620,000 options which are exercisable pursuant to the Plan. No stock option granted under the stock option program is transferable by the optionee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and each stock option is exercisable during the lifetime of the

optionee only by such optionee. The exercise price of all stock options granted under the stock option program must be at least equal to the fair market value (subject to regulated discounts) of such common shares on the date of grant, and the maximum term of each stock option may not exceed ten years.

The names and titles of our Directors and Executive Officers to whom outstanding stock options have been granted and the number of common shares subject to such options are set forth in the following table as of November 4, 2005, as well as the number of options granted to Directors and all employees as a group.

### Stock Options Outstanding

| Name                                                 | Number of<br>Options Granted | Exercise Price<br>per Option (\$) | Expiration<br>Date of Stock<br>Option |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Francis L. Simola; President, CEO, Director          | 202,725                      | \$1.60                            | 1/24/2008                             |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 1/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 252,870                      | \$1.65                            | 1/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 181,818                      | \$1.65                            | 1/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 311,111                      | \$1.65                            | 7/30/2009                             |
| Joseph C. Cahill; CFO, Corporate Secretary, Director | 50,000                       | \$1.00                            | 1/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2008                            |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$1.00                            | 1/1/2009                              |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 1/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 150,000                      | \$1.65                            | 7/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2009                            |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$1.00                            | 1/1/2010                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2010                            |
| Robert Yoho; Director, President PCS                 | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 7/26/2007                             |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$0.50                            | 1/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 7/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$0.50                            | 1/1/2009                              |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 1/30/2009                             |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 7/1/2009                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$0.50                            | 1/1/2010                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 7/1/2010                              |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 12/31/2009                            |
| Grayling Hofer; Treasurer, CAO                       | 10,000                       | \$1.00                            | 3/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 6/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2008                            |
|                                                      | 10,000                       | \$1.00                            | 3/1/2009                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 6/1/2009                              |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2009                            |
|                                                      | 10,000                       | \$1.00                            | 3/1/2010                              |
|                                                      | 25,000                       | \$1.50                            | 6/1/2010                              |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$1.50                            | 12/30/2010                            |
| Dean Calton; President PCP                           | 100,000                      | \$1.00                            | 9/10/2006                             |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$0.50                            | 2/1/2007                              |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$0.50                            | 7/1/2007                              |
|                                                      | 50,000                       | \$0.50                            | 2/1/2008                              |
|                                                      | 100,000                      | \$1.50                            | 12/31/2009                            |
| Total Officers/Directors (persons)                   | 2,628,524                    |                                   |                                       |
| Total Employees/Consultants                          | 2,145,000                    |                                   |                                       |
| Total Officers/Directors/Employees/Consultants       | 4,773,524                    |                                   |                                       |

## COMPENSATION PURSUANT TO STOCK OPTIONS

The following table sets forth information on option grants in fiscal year 2004 to the Named Executive Officers.

### OPTION GRANTS IN LAST FISCAL YEAR

#### Individual Grants

| Name              | Number of Securities Underlying Options Granted (#) | Percent of Total Options Granted to Employee | (\$/Share) | Expiration Date | Potential Realized Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Price Appreciation for Option Term(2) |           |           |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                   |                                                     |                                              |            |                 | 0% (\$)                                                                                         | 5% (\$)   | 10% (\$)  |
| Francis L. Simola | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.50     | 01/30/09        | \$28,000                                                                                        | \$77,158  | \$286,671 |
| Francis L. Simola | 434,688                                             | 16.3%                                        | \$1.65     | 01/30/2009      | \$56,509                                                                                        | \$270,281 | \$528,888 |
| Francis L. Simola | 311,111                                             | 11.7%                                        | \$1.65     | 07/30/2009      | \$28,000                                                                                        | \$177,560 | \$358,489 |
| Robert Yoho       | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$0.50     | 01/01/2009      | \$36,750                                                                                        | \$50,357  | \$66,818  |
| Robert Yoho       | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 07/01/2009      | \$5,000                                                                                         | \$16,742  | \$30,947  |
| Robert Yoho       | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 07/01/2010      | \$0                                                                                             | \$9,722   | \$22,089  |
| Robert Yoho       | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$0.50     | 01/01/2010      | \$24,500                                                                                        | \$34,722  | \$47,089  |
| Robert Yoho       | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.50     | 01/30/2009      | \$28,000                                                                                        | \$77,178  | \$136,671 |
| Robert Yoho       | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$38,890  | \$88,355  |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 50,000                                              | 1.9%                                         | \$1.00     | 001/01/2009     | \$48,500                                                                                        | \$75,714  | \$108,635 |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 50,000                                              | 1.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$19,445  | \$44,178  |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.50     | 07/30/2009      | \$24,000                                                                                        | \$72,073  | \$130,229 |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.65     | 07/30/2009      | \$9,000                                                                                         | \$57,073  | \$115,229 |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | 50,000                                              | 1.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 01/30/2009      | \$14,000                                                                                        | \$33,484  | \$68,335  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 10,000                                              | 0.4%                                         | \$1.00     | 03/01/2009      | \$6,800                                                                                         | \$11,442  | \$17,057  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 10,000                                              | 0.4%                                         | \$1.00     | 12/31/2009      | \$4,800                                                                                         | \$8,889   | \$13,836  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 06/30/2009      | \$11,500                                                                                        | \$25,038  | \$41,415  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 25,000                                              | 0.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$9,722   | \$22,089  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 50,000                                              | 1.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$19,445  | \$44,178  |
| Grayling Hofer    | 50,000                                              | 1.9%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$19,445  | \$44,178  |
| Dean Calton       | 100,000                                             | 3.8%                                         | \$1.50     | 12/31/2009      | \$0                                                                                             | \$38,890  | \$88,355  |

2. Potential realizable values are based on assumed annual rates of return specified by Securities and Exchange Commission rules. We caution any offeree that such increases in values are based on speculative assumptions and should not inflate expectations of the future value of their holdings. The amounts shown in the table above as potential realizable value represent hypothetical gains that could be achieved for the respective options if exercised at the end of the option term. These amounts represent assumed rates of appreciation in the value of our common stock from the fair market value on the date of grant. Potential realizable values in the table above are calculated by:

- \* Multiplying the number of shares of our common stock subject to the option by the fair market value on the date of the grant.
- \* Assuming that the aggregate stock value derived from that calculation compounds at the annual 5% or 10% rates shown in the table for the entire term of the option.
- \* Subtracting from that result the total option exercise price.

The 5% and 10% assumed rates of appreciation are suggested by the rules of the SEC and do not represent our estimate or projection of the future common stock price. Actual gains, if any, on stock option exercises will be dependent on the future performance of our common stock.

## AGGREGATED OPTION EXERCISES IN LAST FISCAL YEAR AND FISCAL YEAR-END OPTION VALUES

The following table provides information on option exercises in fiscal year 2004 by the Named Executive Officers and the value of their unexercised options at December 30, 2004 at a closing stock price of \$1.48.

| Name              | Shares<br>Acquired<br>on Exercise<br>(#) | Value<br>Realized<br>(\$) | Number of Securities<br>Underlying Unexercised<br>Options at Fiscal<br>Year-End 2004(#) |               | Value of Unexercised<br>In-the-Money Options<br>At December 30, 2004 (\$) |               |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                   |                                          |                           | Exercisable                                                                             | Unexercisable | Exercisable                                                               | Unexercisable |
| Francis L. Simola | Nil                                      | Nil                       | 1,744,403                                                                               | 0             | \$606,961                                                                 | \$0           |
| Joseph C. Cahill  | Nil                                      | Nil                       | 475,000                                                                                 | 0             | \$72,000                                                                  | \$0           |
| Robert W. Yoho    | Nil                                      | Nil                       | 450,000                                                                                 | 0             | \$73,500                                                                  | \$0           |
| Grayling Hofer    | Nil                                      | Nil                       | 255,000                                                                                 | 0             | \$14,400                                                                  | \$0           |
| Dean Calton       | Nil                                      | Nil                       | 400,000                                                                                 | 0             | \$244,000                                                                 | \$0           |

### Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our certificate of incorporation limits the personal liability of our board members for breaches by them of their fiduciary duties. Our bylaws also require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law. Nevada law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for any of the following acts:

- \* any breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- \* acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- \* Unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions; and
- \* any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Such limitation of liability may not apply to liabilities arising under the federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. In addition Nevada laws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in such capacity, regardless of whether indemnification would be permitted under Nevada law. We currently do not maintain liability insurance for our directors and officers.

We intend to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. These agreements, among other things, will provide for indemnification of our directors and executive officers for certain expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in the right of Jewett-Cameron, arising out of such person's services as a director or executive officer of ours, any subsidiary of ours or any other company or enterprise to which the person provided services at our request. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and executive officers.

### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

We are a publicly-owned corporation and our shares are owned by United States residents, and residents of other jurisdictions. No other corporation or any foreign government controls us directly or indirectly. There are no arrangements that may result in a change of control of our company.

We are aware of two individuals who own more than five percent (5%) of our common stock. These two people are listed in the table below.

**Table 1**

| <b>Title of Class</b> | <b>Name of Beneficial Owner (1)</b>                            | <b>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership</b> | <b>Percent of Class (2) (%)</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Common                | Francis L Simola<br>9408 Meadowbrook<br>Philadelphia, PA 19118 | 2,626,854 (3)(4)(5)                              | 10.58%                          |
| Common                | Henry Sanborn<br>505 Charles Street Ave<br>Towson, MD 21204    | 2,372,081                                        | 9.55%                           |

(1) The nature of beneficial ownership for all shares is sole voting and investment power.

(2) The per cent of class is all common stock.

(3) Includes minor children

(4) Simco Group Inc., (1,880,664 shares of common stock) a privately held Nevada Corporation, (100%) owned by Francis L. Simola and Veronica M. Simola. Does not include the 984,000 transferred on April 20, 2005 to an irrevocable family trust Chestnut Capital Partners, LLC.

(5) Director.

# Based on 24,831,696 shares outstanding as of 09/29/2005.

The table below also lists as of November 4, 2005, all Directors and Executive Officers who beneficially own our voting securities and the amount of our voting securities owned by the Directors and Executive Officers as a group.

#### **Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers and 10% shareholders**

The following table sets forth information as of November 4, 2005, regarding the number of shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by (i) each director.(ii) executive officers, and (iii) 10% shareholders.

**Table 2**

| <b><u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u></b>                                                        | <b><u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership (1)</u></b> | <b><u>Percent of Class (2) (%)</u></b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Francis L. Simola and (3)(5)(6)<br>Veronica M. Simola<br>9408 Meadowbrook Ave.<br>Philadelphia, Pa. 19118 | 1,730,190                                                   | 5.65%                                  |
| Simco Group, Inc. (4)<br>1800 E. Sahara, Suite 107<br>Las Vegas, Nevada 89104                             | 896,664                                                     | 2.92%                                  |
| Henry Sanborn<br>505 Charles Street Avenue<br>Towson, MD 21204                                            | 2,372,081                                                   | 7.75%                                  |
| Joseph C. Cahill (5)(6)<br>45 Overlea Lane<br>Aberdeen, NJ 07747                                          | 82,779                                                      | 0.27%                                  |
| Robert W. Yoho (5)(6)<br>13799 Park Blvd. North<br>Seminole, FL 33776                                     | 300,000                                                     | 0.98%                                  |
| Dean Calton (6)<br>1346 LaVernia Road<br>LaVernia, TX 78121                                               | 51,500                                                      | 0.17%                                  |
| Grayling Hofer (6)<br>2406 Crow Valley<br>San Antonio, TX 78270                                           | 7,000                                                       | 0.02%                                  |

|                                                                                                                                                           |           |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| Total Common Stock Owned by Officers & Directors                                                                                                          | 3,068,133 | 10.02% |
| Laurus Master Fund, Ltd (7)<br>c/o M&C Corporate Services Limited P.O. Box 1234 G.T.<br>Ugland House, South Church Street<br>Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands | 5,779,995 | 18.88% |

- (1) The nature of beneficial ownership for all shares is sole voting and investment power.
- (2) The per cent of class is all common stock.
- (3) Includes minor children
- (4) Simco Group Inc., a privately held Nevada Corporation, (100%) owned by Francis L. Simola and Veronica M. Simola.
- (5) Director
- (6) Executive Officer
- (7) The Laurus Note, dated July 29, 2004, is convertible into our common stock under the terms and conditions of the Note, whether by Laurus or automatically. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement of the Note, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for the 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares. As of December 31, 2004 Laurus did not own any PowerCold common stock but under certain conditions may convert more than 4.99% up to a maximum of 19.99% with 75 day written notification that it will acquire more than 4.99%. The Securities Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement with Laurus were amended on March 9, 2005 and May 27, 2005. With the amendments we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 665,000 shares of common stock, for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of March 9, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share and we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock for a term of five years from the Initial Exercise Date of May 27, 2005 at a price of \$1.70 per share. As of the date of this report, Laurus has not converted any of its derivative securities into common stock and will not until this registration becomes effective. We have filed a registration statement under Form S-1 to register 5,797,995 shares on behalf of Laurus. Upon the issuance of the shares from this offering and the exercise of the warrants Laurus would own 18.9% of our common stock on the diluted basis of this offering. The current price of our stock is well below the exercise price of the warrants owned by Laurus and would likely not be exercised. Upon the issuance of the common stock only from this offering the ownership upon dilution would be 15.2%. On a fully diluted basis, assuming the exercise of all options and warrants that are exercisable at or below \$1.05 per share, the Laurus ownership would be 14.8%.

### **SHARES AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

As of November 4, 2005, we had 24,831,696 shares outstanding. As of November 4, 2005, we had 7,305,431 common stock purchase warrants and stock options outstanding which include 620,000 options for shares of common stock under our 2002 Stock Option Plan. We also filed a registration statement for 4,756,251 shares of common stock. All of our outstanding shares of common stock, as well as the shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the distribution reserve and upon exercise of outstanding stock unit awards and stock options, are or will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the federal securities laws, except to the extent they are held by one of our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, sales by an "affiliate" of ours are limited within any three month period to a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of (i) 1% of the then outstanding shares of our common stock or (ii) the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which a notice of sale is filed with the SEC. As currently defined in Rule 144, an "affiliate" of an issuer is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such issuer. Sales by affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to certain other restrictions relating to manner of sale, notice and the availability of current public information about us.

Prior to the offering, there has been a limited public market for our common stock, and no prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that this offering will have on the market price of the common stock. Nevertheless, sales of significant amounts of such shares in the public market or the availability of large amounts of shares for sales could adversely affect the market price of the common stock and could impair our future ability to raise capital through an offering of its equity securities. See "Risk Factors"—Sales of our common stock in connection with this offering could adversely affect our stock price."

### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

*Loans from Executive Officers.* We have received funding on several occasions from Simco Group, Inc. ("Simco"), a separate legal entity wholly-owned by our chairman and chief executive officer. The Company received from Simco \$196,760 in unsecured advances during 2002 and an additional \$161,108 and \$100,000 during 2003 and 2004, respectively. The advances bear interest at 8% and are payable on demand. No payments were made against the principal during 2002 or 2003 and \$345,080 was repaid in 2004. The debt was convertible to common stock as calculated at 50% of the bid price at the end of the quarter preceding conversion during 2003 and 2002. The loan made during 2004 is convertible at the fair market value of the stock at the

date of conversion. The beneficial conversion feature of these loans is recorded as additional paid in capital. The interest expense, related to these loans, recorded in 2003 and 2002 is \$218,979 and \$195,538, respectively.

On May 12, 2005, Frank Simola made a loan to us in the amount of \$787,060 payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%.

On September 1, 2005, Frank Simola made a loan to us in the amount of \$750,000 payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8%.

During 2001, Simco Group was issued 262,500 shares of common stock for payment of loans, interest and financing fees and consulting services. During 2000, Simco Group converted \$400,000 of its loans to us into 800,000 shares of our common stock.

During 1999, our directors received an annual payment of 2,500 shares of common stock, at a fair market value of \$1.00 per share, for directors' fees. After 1999, the directors were not compensated.

*Stock Options Granted to Directors and Executive Officers.* For more information regarding the grant of stock options to directors and executive officers, please see "Management—Director Compensation" and "—Executive Compensation."

*Indemnification and Insurance.* Our bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada. We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with all of our directors and executive officers and to purchase directors' and officers' liability insurance. In addition, our certificate of incorporation will limit the personal liability of our board members for breaches by the directors of their fiduciary duties. See "Management--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification." Our Articles of Incorporation, as amended, limit, to the maximum extent permitted by law, the personal liability of our directors and officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors and officers, except in certain circumstances involving certain wrongful acts, such as a breach of the director's duty of loyalty or acts of omission which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law.

Nevada law provides that Nevada corporations may include within their articles of incorporation provisions eliminating or limiting the personal liability of their directors and officers in shareholder actions brought to obtain damages for alleged breaches of fiduciary duties, as long as the alleged acts or omissions did not involve intentional misconduct, fraud, a knowing violation of law or payment of dividends in violation of the Nevada statutes. Nevada law also allows Nevada corporations to include in their articles of incorporation or bylaws provisions to the effect that expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action must be paid by the corporation as they are incurred, subject to an undertaking on behalf of the officer or director that he or she will repay such expenses if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that such officer or director is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation because such officer or director did not act in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation.

*Executive Compensation And Employment Agreements.* Please see "Management--Executive Compensation" and "Management--Stock Options" for additional information on compensation of our executive officers. Information regarding employment agreements with several of our executive officers is set forth under "Management--Employment Agreements."

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Our attorney Charles A. Cleveland, P.S., Attorney at Law, Suite 304, Rock Pointe Corporate Center, 1212 North Washington, Spokane, Washington, 99201-2401, will pass upon the validity of the issuance of the shares of common stock offered hereby and certain other legal matters. Mr. Cleveland has been granted options to acquire 25,000 shares of common stock in consideration of past legal services.

## **EXPERTS**

Our consolidated financial statements and the related financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2004, included in this prospectus, have been audited by William & Webster, P.S. of Spokane, Washington, as set forth in their report included in this prospectus and have been included in reliance upon such representation of and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC, a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the common shares offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, filed as part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules, portions of which have been omitted as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information about us and our common shares, we refer you to the registration statement and to its exhibits and schedules. Statements in this prospectus about the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of such contract, agreement or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, with each such statement being qualified in all respects by reference to the document to

which it refers. Anyone may inspect the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules without charge at the public reference facilities the SEC maintains at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549; telephone number (202)-551-8090. You may obtain copies of all or any part of these materials from the SEC upon the payment of certain fees prescribed by the SEC. You may obtain further information about the operation of the SEC's Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. You may also inspect these reports and other information without charge at a web site maintained by the SEC. The address of this site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

#### **ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES UNDER SECURITIES LAWS AND OTHER MATTERS**

Nevada law provides that Nevada corporations may eliminate or limit the personal liability of its directors and officers. This means that the articles of incorporation could state a dollar maximum for which directors would be liable, either individually or collectively, rather than eliminating total liability to the full extent permitted by the law.

Our Charter provides that a director or officer is not be personally liable to us or our shareholders for damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for liability for (i) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or (ii) the payment of distribution in violation of Nevada Revised Statutes, 78.300. In addition, Nevada Revised Statutes, 78.751 and Article XI of our Bylaws, under certain circumstances, provided for the indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company against liabilities which they may incur in such capacities.

The Bylaws also provide that we can purchase and maintain insurance or other financial arrangements on behalf of any person who otherwise qualifies as an Indemnitee under the foregoing provisions. Other financial arrangements to assist the Indemnitee are also permitted, such as the creation of a trust fund, the establishment of a program of self-insurance, the securing of our obligation of indemnification by granting a security interest or other lien on any of our assets (including cash) and the establishment of a letter of credit, guaranty or surety.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

#### **FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

Purchasers of shares of our Common Stock will receive no tax benefits from their ownership other than those normally incurred pursuant to long-term/short-term capital gains and losses upon the sale of shares. Under the Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003 the maximum tax rate on most types of long-term capital gain is reduced from 20% to 15%. The rates return to normal for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2008.

Common stock that is beneficially owned by an individual United States holder at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes. The individual's gross estate might also include the value of common stock which is held indirectly by the individual through one or more domestic or foreign entities.

Dividends on common stock paid to a United States holder are not subject to backup withholding tax. The maximum tax rate on dividends was generally reduced from 38.6% to 15% under the Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003. This change in the law is effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2002. The 15% rate continues through 2008 and drops to zero for 2008. The rates return to normal for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2008.

United States holders should consult with their own tax advisors to determine the effect of federal, state, and local tax laws with regard to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of common stock.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2004**

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

December 31, 2004

|                                                                       |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b><u>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u></b> | <b>61</b> |
| FINANCIAL STATEMENTS                                                  |           |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets                                           | 62        |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss          | 64        |
| Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity                        | 65        |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows                                 | 67        |
| NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS                            | 69        |



# *Williams & Webster, P.S.*

*Certified Public Accountants & Business Consultants*

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders  
PowerCold Corporation  
La Vernia, Texas

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of PowerCold Corporation as of December 31, 2004, 2003, and 2002 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of PowerCold Corporation as of December 31, 2004, 2003, and 2002, and the results of its operations, stockholders equity and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 18 to the financial statements, certain errors resulting in an understatement of additional paid in capital and an understatement of net loss as of December 2003 and 2002, were discovered by management of the Company during the current year. Accordingly, an adjustment has been made to retained earnings as of December 2003 to correct the error.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3, the Company has sustained substantial operating losses in recent years and has a large accumulated deficit. Additionally, intangible assets comprise a material portion of the Company's assets. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding those matters also are described in Note 3. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

*Wm & Webster, P.S.*

Williams & Webster, P.S.  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Spokane, Washington

March 25, 2005

*Members of Private Companies Practice Section, SEC Practice Section, AICPA and WSCPA  
Bank of America Financial Center • 601 W. Riverside, Suite 1940 • Spokane, WA 99201  
Phone (509) 838-5111 • Fax (509) 838-5114 • [www.williams-webster.com](http://www.williams-webster.com)*

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

|                                                                                | December 31,        |                     |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                                                                | 2004                | 2003                | 2002                |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                                                  |                     |                     |                     |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>                                                          |                     |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                      | \$ 1,206,417        | \$ 374,678          | \$ 88,613           |
| Restricted cash                                                                | 100,000             | -                   | -                   |
| Contracts and retentions receivable, net of allowance                          | 5,411,110           | 2,388,495           | 296,179             |
| Costs and estimated earnings in excess of billings<br>on contracts in progress | -                   | 245,535             | -                   |
| Inventory                                                                      | 120,926             | 11,156              | 180,433             |
| Prepaid expenses                                                               | 141,790             | 100,118             | 3,875               |
| Total Current Assets                                                           | 6,980,243           | 3,119,982           | 569,100             |
| <b>OTHER ASSETS</b>                                                            |                     |                     |                     |
| Property and equipment, net                                                    | 335,675             | 135,858             | 130,598             |
| Patent rights and related technology, net                                      | 1,248,805           | 1,306,731           | 926,716             |
| Securities available for sale                                                  | -                   | 19,317              | 38,800              |
| Deposits                                                                       | 10,828              | 10,828              | 5,661               |
| Total Other Assets                                                             | 1,595,307           | 1,472,734           | 1,101,775           |
| <b>NET ASSETS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>                                 | -                   | -                   | 13,675              |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>                                                            | <b>\$ 8,575,550</b> | <b>\$ 4,592,716</b> | <b>\$ 1,684,550</b> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

|                                                                                                                                                              | December 31, |              |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                                                                                                                                              | 2004         | 2003         | 2002         |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                                  |              |              |              |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                                                                                                                                   |              |              |              |
| Accounts and retentions payable                                                                                                                              | \$ 3,577,077 | \$ 896,447   | \$ 269,359   |
| Accrued expenses                                                                                                                                             | 189,387      | 356,583      | 65,891       |
| Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings<br>on contracts in progress                                                                               | 380,873      | 947,807      | -            |
| Commissions and royalty payable                                                                                                                              | 252,948      | 8,180        | 55,066       |
| Convertible note payable, related party                                                                                                                      | 172,236      | 417,236      | 196,760      |
| Convertible note payable, current portion                                                                                                                    | 1,166,666    | -            | -            |
| Notes payable, current portion                                                                                                                               | 42,036       | 334,014      | 34,014       |
| Current portion of capital lease payable                                                                                                                     | -            | 630          | 3,321        |
| Total Current Liabilities                                                                                                                                    | 5,781,223    | 2,960,897    | 624,411      |
| <b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>                                                                                                                                 |              |              |              |
| Convertible note payable, net of current portion                                                                                                             | 2,755,590    | -            | -            |
| Note payable, net of current portion                                                                                                                         | 8,546        | -            | -            |
| Capital lease payable, net of current portion                                                                                                                | -            | -            | 600          |
| Total Long-term Liabilities                                                                                                                                  | 2,764,136    | -            | -            |
| <b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>                                                                                                                         | -            | 69,417       | 277,903      |
| <b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                                                  |              |              |              |
| Convertible preferred stock, Series A, \$0.001<br>par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no<br>shares issued and outstanding                                | -            | -            | -            |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 200,000,000<br>shares authorized, 23,485,817, 21,576,750, and<br>18,442,066,<br>shares issued and outstanding, respectively | 23,486       | 21,577       | 18,442       |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                                                                   | 20,621,207   | 17,798,978   | 14,345,316   |
| Accumulated deficit                                                                                                                                          | (20,614,502) | (16,277,470) | (13,620,922) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income                                                                                                                       | -            | 19,317       | 38,800       |
| Total Stockholders' Equity                                                                                                                                   | 30,191       | 1,562,402    | 781,636      |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND<br/>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                        | \$ 8,575,550 | \$ 4,592,716 | \$ 1,684,550 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

|                                                                  | Years Ended December 31, |              |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                                                                  | 2004                     | 2003         | 2002        |
| <b>REVENUES</b>                                                  |                          |              |             |
| Contracts including equipment                                    | \$ 8,579,584             | \$ 3,350,409 | \$ -        |
| Equipment                                                        | 511,159                  | 720,067      | 1,505,890   |
| Total Revenues                                                   | 9,090,743                | 4,070,476    | 1,505,890   |
| <b>COST OF REVENUES</b>                                          |                          |              |             |
| Direct labor and equipment-contracts                             | 6,571,082                | 1,920,854    | -           |
| Direct labor and material-equipment                              | 144,138                  | 597,565      | 1,001,612   |
| Warranty                                                         | 265,899                  | -            | -           |
| Manufacturing supplies                                           | 126,266                  | 16,409       | 196,608     |
| Shipping and handling                                            | 98,892                   | 92,300       | 50,901      |
| Total Cost of Revenues                                           | 7,206,277                | 2,627,127    | 1,249,121   |
| <b>GROSS PROFIT</b>                                              | 1,884,467                | 1,443,349    | 256,769     |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>                                        |                          |              |             |
| Sales, marketing and advertising                                 | 828,092                  | 499,370      | 280,376     |
| Salaries and benefits                                            | 1,577,212                | 1,137,926    | 1,067,326   |
| General and administrative                                       | 149,055                  | 877,831      | 616,837     |
| Travel                                                           | 101,644                  | 243,422      | 169,885     |
| Research and development                                         | 557,495                  | 177,680      | 226,738     |
| Legal and accounting                                             | 223,384                  | 81,039       | 237,916     |
| Consulting                                                       | 265,700                  | 275,839      | 553,876     |
| Occupancy                                                        | 133,751                  | 109,158      | 107,373     |
| Bad debt allowance                                               | 1,664,928                | 193,356      | 56,232      |
| Loss on impairment of inventory                                  | -                        | 33,506       | 147,204     |
| Depreciation and amortization                                    | 113,042                  | 97,525       | 92,758      |
| Total Operating Expenses                                         | 5,614,304                | 3,726,651    | 3,556,521   |
| <b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>                                      | (3,729,837)              | (2,283,302)  | (3,299,752) |
| <b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>                                   |                          |              |             |
| Interest income                                                  | 28,774                   | -            | 5,409       |
| Interest and financing expense                                   | (635,969)                | (355,086)    | (198,452)   |
| Other income (expense)                                           | -                        | -            | 53,540      |
| Total Other Income (Expenses)                                    | (607,195)                | (355,086)    | (139,503)   |
| <b>LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX</b>                                    | (4,337,032)              | (2,638,388)  | (3,439,255) |
| <b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>                                        | -                        | -            | -           |
| <b>LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>                           | (4,337,032)              | (2,638,388)  | (3,439,255) |
| <b>LOSS FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>                         | -                        | (18,160)     | (852,188)   |
| <b>NET LOSS</b>                                                  | (4,337,032)              | (2,656,548)  | (4,291,443) |
| <b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>                         |                          |              |             |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on investments                            | (19,317)                 | (19,483)     | (931,200)   |
| <b>COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>                                        | (4,356,349)              | (2,676,031)  | (5,222,643) |
| <b>NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE:</b>                                |                          |              |             |
| BASIC AND DILUTED, CONTINUING OPERATIONS                         | \$ (0.20)                | \$ (0.13)    | \$ (0.25)   |
| BASIC AND DILUTED, DISCONTINUED                                  | \$ -                     | \$ nil       | \$ (0.05)   |
| <b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF<br/>COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING,</b> |                          |              |             |
| BASIC AND DILUTED                                                | 22,156,331               | 20,163,045   | 17,117,692  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

|                                                                                                              | Common Stock |           | Additional    | Accumulated     | Accumulated                | Total                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                              | Number of    | Amount    | Paid-in       | Deficit         | Other Comprehensive Income | Stockholders' Equity |
|                                                                                                              | Shares       |           | Capital       |                 |                            |                      |
| Balance, December 31, 2001                                                                                   | 16,027,882   | \$ 16,027 | \$ 10,682,646 | \$ (9,329,479)  | \$ 970,000                 | \$ 2,339,194         |
| Common stock issued for cash at and average of \$1.54 per share less \$4,642 for cost of issuance            | 1,658,666    | 1,659     | 2,560,467     | -               | -                          | 2,562,126            |
| Common stock issued as compensation at \$0.58 per share                                                      | 82,562       | 83        | 47,672        | -               | -                          | 47,755               |
| Common stock issued for services at \$1.05 per share                                                         | 440,956      | 441       | 462,309       | -               | -                          | 462,750              |
| Warrants exercised at \$1.00 per share                                                                       | 32,000       | 32        | 31,968        | -               | -                          | 32,000               |
| Common stock rescinded for failure to perform                                                                | (50,000)     | (50)      | 50            | -               | -                          | -                    |
| Common stock and options rescinded for acquisition of PSI                                                    | (50,000)     | (50)      | (174,950)     | -               | -                          | (175,000)            |
| Common stock and options issued for the acquisition of Applied Building Technology, Inc. at \$1.50 per share | 300,000      | 300       | 491,116       | -               | -                          | 491,416              |
| Common stock options issued under the acquisition agreement for Ultimate Comfort Systems                     | -            | -         | 48,500        | -               | -                          | 48,500               |
| Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt                                                            | -            | -         | 195,538       | -               | -                          | 195,538              |
| Unrealized loss on investments                                                                               | -            | -         | -             | -               | (931,200)                  | (931,200)            |
| Net loss, year ended December 31, 2002                                                                       | -            | -         | -             | (4,291,443)     | -                          | (4,291,443)          |
| Balance, December 31, 2002                                                                                   | 18,442,066   | \$ 18,442 | \$ 13,840,318 | \$ (13,620,922) | \$ 38,800                  | \$ 781,636           |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)**

|                                                                                                              | Common Stock |           | Additional    | Accumulated     | Accumulated | Total         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
|                                                                                                              | Number of    | Amount    | Paid-in       | Deficit         | Other       | Stockholders' |
|                                                                                                              | Shares       |           | Capital       |                 | Income      | Equity        |
| Balance, December 31, 2002                                                                                   | 18,442,066   | \$ 18,442 | \$ 14,345,316 | \$ (13,620,922) | \$ 38,800   | \$ 781,636    |
| Common stock issued as prepaid consulting at \$0.75 per share                                                | 160,000      | 160       | 119,840       | -               | -           | 120,000       |
| Common stock and warrants issued for cash at an average of \$0.89 per shares less issuance costs of \$25,800 | 2,317,300    | 2,317     | 2,029,808     | -               | -           | 2,032,125     |
| Common stock issued for consulting at \$0.79 per share                                                       | 122,000      | 122       | 95,878        | -               | -           | 96,000        |
| Warrants exercised at \$1.50 per share                                                                       | 335,384      | 336       | 503,441       | -               | -           | 503,777       |
| Common stock shares cancelled                                                                                | (5,000)      | (5)       | (3,745)       | -               | -           | (3,750)       |
| Common stock issued as compensation                                                                          | 5,000        | 5         | 3,745         | -               | -           | 3,750         |
| Common stock issued for the acquisition of Applied Building Technology, Inc. at \$1.50 per share             | 200,000      | 200       | 299,800       | -               | -           | 300,000       |
| Common stock options vested for the acquisition of Applied Building Technology, Inc.                         | -            | -         | 58,916        | -               | -           | 58,916        |
| Warrants issued for financing expense                                                                        | -            | -         | 127,000       | -               | -           | 127,000       |
| Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt                                                            | -            | -         | 218,979       | -               | -           | 218,979       |
| Unrealized loss on investments                                                                               | -            | -         | -             | -               | (19,483)    | (19,483)      |
| Net loss, year ended December 31, 2003                                                                       | -            | -         | -             | (2,656,548)     | -           | (2,656,548)   |
| Balance, December 31, 2003                                                                                   | 21,576,750   | 21,577    | 17,798,978    | (16,277,470)    | 19,317      | 1,562,402     |
| Warrants issued as financing fees                                                                            | -            | -         | 354,288       | -               | -           | 354,288       |
| Common stock options vested for the acquisition of Applied Building Technology, Inc.                         | -            | -         | 69,417        | -               | -           | 69,417        |
| Common stock issued for services paid in advance at and                                                      | 120,000      | 120       | 107,880       | -               | -           | 108,000       |
| Common stock issued for consulting services at an average of                                                 | 128,000      | 128       | 123,122       | -               | -           | 123,250       |
| Exercise of options at \$1.00 per common share                                                               | 210,000      | 210       | 209,790       | -               | -           | 210,000       |
| Common stock with attached warrants issued for cash at an                                                    | 390,625      | 391       | 319,609       | -               | -           | 320,000       |
| Common stock issued for acquisition of patent at \$1.50 per                                                  | 25,000       | 25        | 37,475        | -               | -           | 37,500        |
| Common stock issued for loan conversions at \$1.62 per share                                                 | 156,962      | 157       | 253,345       | -               | -           | 253,502       |
| Common stock warrants exercised for cash at an average of                                                    | 878,480      | 878       | 778,197       | -               | -           | 779,075       |
| Beneficial conversion feature of debt                                                                        | -            | -         | 569,106       | -               | -           | 569,106       |
| Unrealized loss on investments                                                                               | -            | -         | -             | -               | (19,317)    | (19,317)      |
| Net loss, year ended December 31, 2004                                                                       | -            | -         | -             | (4,337,032)     | -           | (4,337,032)   |
| Balance, December 31, 2004                                                                                   | 23,485,817   | \$ 23,486 | \$ 20,621,207 | \$ (20,614,502) | \$ -        | \$ 30,191     |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

|                                                                             | Years Ended December 31, |                |                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                                                                             | 2004                     | 2003           | 2002           |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                          |                |                |
| Net loss                                                                    | \$ (4,337,032)           | \$ (2,656,548) | \$ (4,291,443) |
| Loss from discontinued operations                                           | -                        | 18,160         | 852,188        |
| Net loss from continuing operations                                         | (4,337,032)              | (2,638,388)    | (3,439,255)    |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |                          |                |                |
| Depreciation and amortization                                               | 113,042                  | 97,525         | 92,758         |
| Bad debt allowance                                                          | 1,664,928                | 193,356        | 56,232         |
| Impairment of inventory                                                     | -                        | 33,506         | 147,204        |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                       | 231,250                  | 216,000        | 462,750        |
| Issuance of common stock for compensation                                   | -                        | 3,750          | 47,755         |
| Interest expense for beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt      | 79,042                   | 218,979        | 195,538        |
| Warrants issued as financing expense                                        | 354,288                  | 127,000        | -              |
| Settlement of commitments and contingencies                                 | -                        | -              | (109,603)      |
| (Increase) decrease in assets:                                              |                          |                |                |
| Accounts receivable                                                         | (4,687,543)              | (2,745,670)    | (178,642)      |
| Receivable from related party                                               | -                        | -              | 1,686          |
| Inventories                                                                 | (109,770)                | 135,771        | (85,784)       |
| Prepaid expenses                                                            | (41,672)                 | (96,243)       | 18,625         |
| Increase (decrease) in liabilities:                                         |                          |                |                |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                                       | 2,758,203                | 930,893        | 118,377        |
| Accounts payable, related party                                             | -                        | -              | -              |
| Billings in excess of costs                                                 | (321,399)                | 702,272        | -              |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (4,296,662)              | (2,821,249)    | (2,672,359)    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                          |                |                |
| Purchase of property and equipment                                          | (229,367)                | (25,551)       | (87,328)       |
| Purchase of technology                                                      | -                        | -              | (400,000)      |
| Deposits                                                                    | -                        | (5,167)        | 3,309          |
| Investment in discontinued operations                                       | -                        | (155,056)      | 174,992        |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (229,367)                | (185,774)      | (309,027)      |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                          |                |                |
| Principal payments on capital lease                                         | (630)                    | (3,289)        | (4,510)        |
| Equipment financing                                                         | -                        | -              | -              |
| Proceeds from issuance of shares under private placement                    | 1,600,077                | 2,835,901      | 2,594,127      |
| Proceeds from notes payable                                                 | 4,411,960                | -              | -              |
| Short-term borrowings, net                                                  | (313,559)                | 300,000        | (2,315)        |
| Short-term borrowings, related party, net                                   | (240,080)                | 160,476        | 196,760        |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                   | 5,457,768                | 3,293,088      | 2,784,062      |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash                                             | 931,739                  | 286,065        | (197,324)      |
| Cash at beginning of year                                                   | 374,678                  | 88,613         | 285,937        |
| Cash at end of year                                                         | \$ 1,306,417             | \$ 374,678     | \$ 88,613      |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(CONTINUED)**

---

**SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:**

|                   |    |               |    |          |    |              |
|-------------------|----|---------------|----|----------|----|--------------|
| Interest paid     | \$ | <u>71,462</u> | \$ | <u>-</u> | \$ | <u>2,430</u> |
| Income taxes paid | \$ | <u>-</u>      | \$ | <u>-</u> | \$ | <u>-</u>     |

**NON-CASH TRANSACTIONS:**

|                                                                                      |    |         |    |         |    |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---------|----|---------|----|-----------|
| Issuance of common stock for compensation                                            | \$ | -       | \$ | 3,750   | \$ | 47,755    |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                                | \$ | 231,250 | \$ | 216,000 | \$ | 462,750   |
| Issuance of common stock for payment of interest and financing expenses              | \$ |         | \$ | 127,000 | \$ | -         |
| Issuance of common stock as stock offering costs                                     | \$ |         | \$ | -       | \$ | 4,642     |
| Issuance of common stock for payment of debt                                         | \$ |         | \$ | -       | \$ | -         |
| Issuance of common stock and options for acquisition                                 | \$ |         | \$ | 358,916 | \$ | 491,416   |
| Warrants issued as financing fees                                                    | \$ | 354,288 | \$ | -       |    | -         |
| Stock rescinded in disposition                                                       | \$ |         | \$ | -       | \$ | (175,000) |
| Technology acquired by exchange of accounts receivable                               | \$ |         | \$ | 460,000 | \$ | -         |
| Settlement of commitments and contingencies with options and cancellation of options | \$ | -       | \$ | 208,486 | \$ | -         |
| Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt                                    | \$ | -       | \$ | 218,979 | \$ | 195,538   |
| Equipment financed with note payable                                                 | \$ | 23,421  | \$ | -       | \$ | -         |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

PowerCold Corporation (“the Company”) was incorporated on October 7, 1987 in the State of Nevada. PowerCold is a solution provider of energy efficient products for the refrigeration, air conditioning, power, hospitality, chain restaurants and chain retail industries. The Company designs, develops, markets and installs proprietary equipment to achieve electric power cost savings for commercial and industrial firms. PowerCold's energy efficient products are designed to reduce power costs for air conditioning, refrigeration and on-site building power.

The Company derives its revenues from four principal product line applications. The first is proprietary applications for the HVAC industry including a patented four pipe integrated piping system for large commercial buildings and turnkey HVAC systems for light commercial national chain store applications. The second is a line of evaporative condensers, heat exchange systems and fluid coolers for the HVAC and refrigeration industry. The third is the design and packaging of custom chiller systems for the HVAC and refrigeration industry. The fourth is energy products including desiccant systems and engine driven chillers. The Company also provides engineering and project management for installation of its equipment in new construction.

PowerCold Technology, LLC is a Nevada limited liability company formed on February 22, 2004 (“PCT”) to hold title to all of the Company’s intellectual property as well as licensing such intellectual property. PowerCold Technology, LLC licenses intellectual property rights to PowerCold Products, Inc and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc.

PowerCold International, Ltd. is a Nevada corporation formed on July 1, 2003 (“PCI”). It markets all Company products and system applications worldwide through various alliances and marketing agencies. See Note 14 for subsidiaries and business segments.

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

This summary of significant accounting policies is presented to assist in understanding the financial statements. The financial statements and notes are representations of the Company’s management, which is responsible for their integrity and objectivity. These accounting policies conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the financial statements.

Accounting Method

The Company’s financial statements are prepared using the accrual method of accounting.

Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 153. This statement addresses the measurement of exchanges of nonmonetary assets. The guidance in APB Opinion No. 29, “Accounting for Nonmonetary Transactions,” is based on the principle that exchanges of nonmonetary assets should be measured based on the fair value of the assets exchanged.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

The guidance in that opinion; however, included certain exceptions to that principle. This statement amends Opinion 29 to eliminate the exception for nonmonetary exchanges of similar productive assets and replaces it with a general exception for exchanges of nonmonetary assets that do not have commercial substance. A nonmonetary exchange has commercial substance if the future cash flows of the entity are expected to change significantly as a result of the exchange. This statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. Earlier application is permitted for nonmonetary asset exchanges incurred during fiscal years beginning after the date of this statement is issued. Management believes the adoption of this statement will have no impact on the financial statements of the Company.

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 152, which amends FASB statement No. 66, "Accounting for Sales of Real Estate," to reference the financial accounting and reporting guidance for real estate time-sharing transactions that is provided in AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 04-2, "Accounting for Real Estate Time-Sharing Transactions." This statement also amends FASB Statement No. 67, "Accounting for Costs and Initial Rental Operations of Real Estate Projects," to state that the guidance for (a) incidental operations and (b) costs incurred to sell real estate projects does not apply to real estate time-sharing transactions. The accounting for those operations and costs is subject to the guidance in SOP 04-2. This statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. Management believes the adoption of this statement will have no impact on the financial statements of the Company.

In November 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 151, "Inventory Costs— an amendment of ARB No. 43, Chapter 4." This statement amends the guidance in ARB No. 43, Chapter 4, "Inventory Pricing," to clarify the accounting for abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs, and wasted material (spoilage). Paragraph 5 of ARB 43, Chapter 4, previously stated that ". . . under some circumstances, items such as idle facility expense, excessive spoilage, double freight, and rehandling costs may be so abnormal as to require treatment as current period charges. . . ." This statement requires that those items be recognized as current-period charges regardless of whether they meet the criterion of "so abnormal." In addition, this statement requires that allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion be based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. This statement is effective for inventory costs incurred during fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2005. Management does not believe the adoption of this statement will have any immediate material impact on the Company.

In May 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 150, "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 150"). SFAS No. 150 establishes standards for classifying and measuring certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity and requires that those instruments be classified as liabilities in statements of financial position. Previously, many of those instruments were classified as equity. SFAS No. 150 is effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003 and otherwise is effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003. The Company has determined the adoption of this statement will have no effect on the Company's financial statements.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Advertising Expenses

Advertising expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in the design, development, and printing of Company literature and marketing materials. The Company expenses all advertising expenditures as incurred. The Company's advertising expenses were \$3,015, \$3,581 and \$2,803 for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, respectively.

Bad Debts Expense

The Company estimates bad debts utilizing the allowance method, based upon past experience and current market conditions. The Company recognized \$1,135,539 of bad debts and accrued an additional \$529,389 in the year ended December 31, 2004.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Compensated Absences

Employees of the Company are entitled to paid vacation, sick, and personal days off, depending on job classification, length of service, and other factors. The Company accrues vacation expense throughout the year. Accrued vacation payable for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 was \$5,625, \$4,072 and \$3,456, respectively, and is included in accrued expenses on the Company's balance sheet.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains its cash in several commercial accounts at major financial institutions. At December 31, 2004, the Company's cash balance in one account exceeded Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) limits by \$1,302,488 and at December 31, 2003, the Company's cash balance in one account exceeded (FDIC) limits by \$200,000.

Contracts and Retentions Receivable

Contracts and retentions receivable from the sale of heating and air-conditioning systems for commercial properties are based on contracted prices. Allowance for doubtful accounts is based upon a quarterly review of outstanding receivables, historical collection information, and existing economic conditions. Normal contracts receivable are due 30 days after the date of the invoice. Contract retentions are due 30 days after completion of the project and acceptance by the owner. Receivables past due more than 120 days are considered delinquent. Delinquent receivables are written off based on individual credit evaluation and specific circumstances of the customer. The Company's policy is not to accrue interest on trade receivables.

The Company carries its contracts and retentions receivable at cost less an allowance for doubtful accounts. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts, based on a history of past write-offs, collections and current credit conditions. As of December 31, 2004, the Company's allowance account was \$529,389. Additional information at December 31, 2004 and 2003 is as follows:

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

|                                           | 2004         | 2003         |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Completed contracts, including retentions | \$ 1,773,245 | \$ 1,169,666 |
| Contracts in progress                     |              |              |
| Current accounts                          | 3,750,529    | 1,096,947    |
| Retentions                                | 416,725      | 121,882      |
| Total contracts and retentions            | 5,940,499    | 2,338,495    |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts      | (529,389)    | -            |
| Contracts and retentions receivable       | \$ 5,411,110 | \$ 2,388,495 |

Derivative Instruments

In April 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 149, "Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 149"). SFAS No. 149 amends and clarifies the accounting for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts, and for hedging activities under SFAS No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities." This statement is effective for contracts entered into or modified after June 30, 2003 and for hedging relationships designated after June 30, 2003. The adoption of SFAS No. 149 is not expected to have a material impact on the financial position or results of operations of the Company.

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133 ("SFAS No. 133"), "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended by SFAS No. 137, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities – Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB No. 133," and SFAS No. 138, "Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities," which is effective for the Company as of January 1, 2001. These standards establish accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts, and for hedging activities. They require that an entity recognize all derivatives as either assets or liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet and measure those instruments at fair value.

If certain conditions are met, a derivative may be specifically designated as a hedge, the objective of which is to match the timing of gain or loss recognition on the hedging derivative with the recognition of (i) the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk or (ii) the earnings effect of the hedged forecasted transaction. For a derivative not designated as a hedging instrument, the gain or loss is recognized in income in the period of change.

Historically, the Company has not entered into derivatives contracts to hedge existing risks or for speculative purposes.

At December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, the Company has not engaged in any transactions that would be considered derivative instruments or hedging activities.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Discontinued Operations

The Company adopted SFAS No. 144 effective August 1, 2001 and reports operating results of entities disposed of during the year as discontinued operations. Assets and liabilities of certain dispositions have been restated as net assets from discontinued operations for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2003. See Note 16.

Earnings Per Share

On January 1, 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income/loss available to common shareholders by the weighted average common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Although there are common stock equivalents outstanding, they were not included in the calculation of earnings per share because they would have been considered anti-dilutive for the periods presented.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments as defined by SFAS No. 107, "Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments," include cash, advances from related party, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses and notes payable. These instruments are accounted for on the historical cost basis, which, due to the short maturity of these financial instruments, approximates fair value at December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002.

Goodwill

In June 2001, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 141, "Business Combinations" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 141") and Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 142"). SFAS No. 141 provides for the elimination of the pooling-of-interests method of accounting for business combinations with an acquisition date of July 1, 2001 or later. SFAS No. 142 prohibits the amortization of goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives and requires periodic reassessment of the underlying value of such assets for impairment. SFAS No. 142 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001. The Company adopted SFAS No. 142. Application of the nonamortization provision of SFAS No. 142 resulted in an increase in net income of approximately \$10,000 in fiscal 2002 and in 2003.

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price and related direct costs over the fair value of net assets acquired as of the date of the acquisition. Goodwill was amortized on a straight-line basis over ten years through December 31, 2001. At January 1, 2002, the Company adopted SFAS No. 142, which eliminates amortization of goodwill. The Company periodically reviews its goodwill to assess recoverability based on projected undiscounted cash flows from operations. Impairments are recognized in operating results when a permanent diminution in value occurs.

All goodwill previously recorded on the balance sheet was considered fully impaired at December 31, 2003 due to the discontinued segment of Technicold Services, Inc.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," which requires recognition of deferred tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the difference between the financial statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities using statutory income tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. See Note 15.

Investment in Securities

Investments in debt and marketable equity securities are designated as trading, held to maturity, or available for sale in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities." Trading securities are reported at fair value, with changes in fair value included in earnings. Available for sale securities are reported at fair value, with net unrealized gains and losses included as a component of stockholder's equity. Held to maturity securities are reported at amortized cost. Gains and losses on the sale of securities are determined using the specific identification method. For all investment securities, unrealized gains and losses that are other than temporary are recognized as a component of earnings in the period incurred. Market value is determined based on quoted market prices. At December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, all of the Company's investment securities were classified as available for sale. See Note 9.

Patents Right and Related Technology

The cost of intellectual property purchased from others that is immediately marketable or that has an alternative future use is capitalized as intangible assets and amortized, if it has a determinable life. Capitalized costs are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated economic life, typically ten to fifteen years, of the related asset. The Company periodically reviews its capitalized patent costs to assess recoverability based on the projected undiscounted cash flows from operations. Impairments are recognized in operating results when a permanent diminution in value occurs. Research and development are charged to operations as incurred. See Note 8.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, after elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions. Wholly owned subsidiaries of the Company are listed in Note 13.

Product Warranties

The Company sold the majority of its products with one-year unconditional repair or replacement warranties. Warranty expense of \$265,899, \$107,122 and \$97,771 for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, respectively is included in cost of sales.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation of property and equipment is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to ten years. See Note 7.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Reclassification & Restatements

Certain prior year amounts in the accompanying financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the fiscal 2004 presentation. The reclassifications principally consists of revised reporting of operating results of the discontinued segment of Technicold Services, Inc. in the prior fiscal period and, at December 31, 2004, the reclassification of fair market value of all outstanding options and warrants as paid-in-capital instead of a separate caption on the balance sheets and statement of stockholders' equity. These reclassifications have resulted in no changes to the Company's accumulated deficit or net losses presented. See Note 19.

The financial statements for 2003 and 2002 have been restated to correct an error, the recognition of a beneficial conversion feature of the convertible loans made to the Company in 2003 and 2002. The effect of the restatement was to increase the paid-in capital, increase the net loss and increase the interest expense for 2003 and 2002. See Note 19.

Restricted Cash

The Company is required pursuant to its loan agreement with Laurus to maintain \$100,000 in its lock box account at all times.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue from product sales upon shipment to the customer. Service revenue is recognized when services are performed and billable.

During the last quarter of 2003, the Company adopted the percentage-of-completion method of accounting for long-term contracts. The Company believes that this method more accurately reflects periodic results of operations. The financial statements for 2002 have not been retroactively restated for the change since the Company began its contracting activities during the year ended December 31, 2003.

The Company accounts for long-term contracts on the percentage-of-completion method, and revenue is recognized as work on contracts progresses, however, estimated losses on contracts in progress are charged to operations immediately.

Costs and estimated earnings in excess of amounts billed on contracts in progress are classified as current assets. Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress are classified as current liabilities. Contract retentions are included in contracts receivable.

Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs

The Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") issued EITF No. 00-10, "Accounting for Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs", which was adopted during fiscal 2001.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock issued for compensation in accordance with Accounting Principles Board No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees." Under this standard, compensation cost is the difference between the exercise price of the option and fair market of the underlying stock on the grant date. In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensation," the Company discloses the pro forma effects on net income and earnings per share as if compensation had been measured using the "fair value method" described therein.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

In December 2002, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 148 (hereinafter "SFAS No. 148"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation – Transition and Disclosure". SFAS No. 148 amends SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," to provide alternative methods of transition for a voluntary change to the fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation. In addition, the statement amends the disclosure requirements of SFAS No. 123 to require prominent disclosure in both annual and interim financial statements about the method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation and the effect of the method used on reported results. The provisions of the statement are effective for financial statements for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2002. As the Company accounts for stock-based compensation using the intrinsic value method prescribed in APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," the adoption of SFAS No. 148 has no impact on the Company's financial condition or results of operations. See Note 13.

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued a revision to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R, "Accounting for Stock Based Compensations." This statement supersedes APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and its related implementation guidance. This statement establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. This statement focuses primarily on accounting for transactions in which an entity obtains employee services in share-based payment transactions. This statement does not change the accounting guidance for share based payment transactions with parties other than employees provided in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123. This statement does not address the accounting for employee share ownership plans, which are subject to AICPA Statement of Position 93-6, "Employers' Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans." The Company has not yet determined the impact to its financial statements from the adoption of this statement.

Use of Estimates

The process of preparing financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the use of estimates and assumptions regarding certain types of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses. Such estimates primarily relate to unsettled transactions and events as of the date of the financial statements. Accordingly, upon settlement, actual results may differ from estimated amounts.

NOTE 3 – GOING CONCERN

The accompanying consolidated financial statements, which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern, have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. At December 31, 2004, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$20,614,502 and recurring losses from operations for each year presented. Property, equipment and intangibles comprise a material portion of the Company's assets. The recovery of these assets is dependent upon achieving profitable operations. The ultimate outcome of these uncertainties cannot presently be determined.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Management plans to exploit its proprietary applications and technology and plastic products, while focusing on growth segments of the hospitality industry, national account chain stores and restaurants. Management expects to improve its cash management by addressing past due accounts receivable through rigorous collections policy. The Company intends to raise capital through the licensing of its heat exchange technology in markets outside of North America with five and ten year licensing agreements that include annual renewal fees and royalties on sales.

NOTE 4 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company has received funding on several occasions from Simco Group, Inc. (“Simco”), a separate legal entity wholly owned by the Company’s chairman and chief executive officer. This funding is unsecured, and due on demand.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company repaid \$245,080 of a related party note to Simco. In addition, \$95,500 of consulting fees have been paid to Simco in advance by issuing 106,111 shares of common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company received an additional \$161,108 as a short-term loan from Simco and Simco was issued 160,000 shares of common stock for consulting services of \$120,000. See Note 10 and 12.

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company received \$196,760 as a short-term loan from Simco. See Note 10.

NOTE 5 – ACQUISITIONS

Acquisition of Applied Building Technology, Inc.

Effective August 1, 2002, PowerCold Corporation acquired 100% of the assets of Applied Building Technology, Inc. (“ABT”), a St. Petersburg, Florida based supplier of complete standardized heating, ventilation and air conditioning packages for standard-sized commercial buildings. ABT’s assets were transferred into PowerCold’s wholly owned subsidiary, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., formerly known as Ultimate Comfort Systems.

Acquisition of Power Sources, Inc.

On December 1, 2001, PowerCold acquired all of Power Sources, Inc. (hereinafter “PSI”), a privately held firm engaged in the developing and marketing of cogeneration systems technology. PSI had no substantial operations prior to PowerCold’s acquisition. The Company disposed of its interest in PSI in the year ended December 31, 2002. All issued common stock and common stock options were rescinded. See Note 16.

Acquisition of Heating and Air Conditioning System Technology

On December 1, 2000, the Company acquired the technology rights, patent rights, and license agreement for integrated piping technology relating to a heating and air conditioning system. This acquisition gave the Company United States transfer rights to the technology and all related assets. This technology was then placed into a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. formerly, Ultimate Comfort Systems.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Acquisition of Rotary Power Enterprise, Inc.

Pursuant to the terms of the Rotary Power Enterprise, Inc. acquisition agreement, effective October 1, 1998, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock in exchange for 100% of the outstanding stock of Rotary Power Enterprise, Inc., which was formed during 1998 for the purpose of developing a new product line for PowerCold. Rotary Power was absorbed into PowerCold Products in the year ending December 31, 2002.

NOTE 6 – INVENTORY

Inventories are stated at the lower of average cost or market. The cost of finished goods includes the cost of raw material, direct and indirect labor, and other indirect manufacturing costs.

Inventories at December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 consist of raw materials.

The Company recorded a loss on impairment of materials inventory of \$33,506 at December 31, 2003 and \$147,204 at of December 31, 2002.

NOTE 7 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment is summarized as follows:

|                               | December 31,<br>2004 | December 31,<br>2003 | December 31,<br>2002 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Machinery and equipment       | \$ 266,256           | \$ 139,128           | \$ 139,128           |
| Prototypes and molds          | 96,850               | 96,850               | 71,030               |
| Furniture and fixtures        | 146,283              | 38,325               | 38,326               |
| Total Property and Equipment  | 509,389              | 274,033              | 248,484              |
| Less Accumulated Depreciation | 173,714              | 138,175              | 117,886              |
| Net Property and Equipment    | \$ 335,675           | \$ 135,858           | \$ 130,598           |

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 was \$46,333, \$20,289 and \$19,417, respectively.

In June 2001, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 143, "Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 143"). SFAS No. 143 establishes guidelines related to the retirement of tangible long-lived assets of the Company and the associated retirement costs. This statement requires that the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation be recognized in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The associated asset retirement costs are capitalized as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived assets. The Company adopted SFAS No. 143 and the adoption did not have a material impact on the financial statements of the Company.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 8 — INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company's intangible assets are summarized as follows:

|                                   | December 31,<br>2004 | December 31,<br>2003 | December 31,<br>2002 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Patents and related technology    | \$ 1,902,263         | \$ 1,902,263         | \$ 1,441,416         |
| Less: Accumulated<br>amortization | 653,458              | 595,532              | 514,700              |
| Net Intangibles Assets            | <u>\$ 1,248,805</u>  | <u>\$ 1,306,731</u>  | <u>\$ 926,716</u>    |

Amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 was \$57,926, \$77,236 and \$73,341, respectively.

The Company holds four patents for heat exchange and condenser technology for air conditioning, which expire 17 years from date of issue. The Company also holds a ten-year license on patented integrated piping technology, has five trademarks, and five patents pending.

In order to acquire the licensed chiller technology and the related licensed chiller intellectual property from Alturdyne, Inc., PowerCold paid \$400,000 in 2002, and in 2003 forgave an account receivable of \$460,000 due from Alturdyne.

NOTE 9 — INVESTMENTS

In 1996, as part of a planned merger which never took place, the Company invested \$1,000,000 in Rotary Power International, Inc. (hereinafter "RPI") in exchange for 2,000,000 shares of RPI's common stock. As the Company's investment in RPI represented more than 20% but less than 50% of RPI's common stock outstanding, the equity method was used to account for the Company's interest. Although the Company advanced additional funds of \$216,768 to RPI, deteriorating financial conditions and increasing losses in RPI caused the Company to write off its entire investment in RPI by the end of 1997.

During 2001, the Company's investment in RPI decreased to less than 20% of RPI's stock outstanding. In view of the changed circumstances, the Company's management elected to recognize its investment in RPI as available for sale securities. As of December 31, 2001, the fair market value of these securities was \$970,000. At December 31, 2002, the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$38,800. At December 31, 2003, the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$19,317. At December 31, 2004 the fair market value of the securities was reduced to \$0. This change in value has been recognized as other comprehensive loss in accordance with SFAS No. 115.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 10 – NOTES PAYABLE

Long-Term Note Payable

On July 29, 2004 the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company (“Laurus”) for the purchase of a \$5,000,000 convertible term note (“note”). Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the Company also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the initial exercise date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares.

The note, which matures on July 29, 2007, bears interest at the prime rate of interest plus 1 percentage point, with a minimum interest rate of 5% and a maximum rate of 8%. The note is convertible into common stock with a conversion price of \$1.87 on July 29, 2004, subject to conversion by Laurus as well as an automatic conversion. The fixed conversion price of \$1.87 per share is applicable when the PowerCold stock average closing price for the five days prior to the repayment is at or above 110% of the fixed conversion price. Conversion at less than the fixed conversion price is set at 90% of the average of the five lowest trading days in the 22 trading days prior to the conversion date. The fixed price cannot be less than \$1.10 per share. The beneficial conversion feature of this note has been recorded additional paid-in capital of \$569,106 and as a discount to the note, amortizable over three years. At December 31, 2004 \$79,042 has been amortized. The Company also retains the right to prepay the note at 125% of the unpaid balance for 12 months from July 29, 2004; 115% of the unpaid balance for 12-24 months from July 29, 2004; and 110% of the unpaid balance after 24 months from July 29, 2004. As consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement, the Company paid 4.29% of the gross proceeds to Laurus Capital Management, LLC, (an affiliate of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd), who received consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement. Laurus Capital Management LLC is the entity that exercises voting and investment power on behalf of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd, the selling shareholder, 0.04% to Loeb & Loeb, LLP a California limited liability partnership as the escrow agent for the transaction and 8.5% of the gross proceeds to the Dragonfly Capital Partners, LLC (an affiliate of Oberon Group, LLC, a North Carolina Limited Liability Company).

Laurus can convert to equity any portion of the principal balance and accrued but unpaid interest subject to the limitations of the 35% aggregate trading limit for the 22 days prior to redemption and the 4.99% total holdings limitation with the only exceptions being default and prior 75 day notification by Laurus that they will exceed the 4.99% ownership limitation but will be restricted to a 19.99% limitation not to exceed 4,457,995 shares.

Monthly amortizing payments of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the note begin on February 1, 2005 in the amount of \$166,667 plus interest. The Company has recorded a discount on the note for deferred financing costs of \$641,500 which will be amortized over the life of the loan. Amortization expense at December 31, 2004 was \$53,460. The Company has recorded a discount on the note for deferred financing costs of \$641,500 which will be amortized over the life of the loan. Amortization expense at December 31, 2004 was \$53,460.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

The Company also agreed to file a registration statement within 45 days from July 29, 2004, registering the number of shares underlying the secured convertible term note and the warrants, and to have that registration statement declared effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days from July 29, 2004. In the event that the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by the required deadline, the Company is obligated to pay to Laurus Master Fund 1% of the original principal amount of the convertible note, for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, during which the registration statement is not effective.

Future minimum principal payments on the note are as follows:

| Year | Annual Maturity Amount |
|------|------------------------|
| 2005 | \$1,166,666            |
| 2006 | \$1,666,667            |
| 2007 | \$2,166,667            |

Vehicle Loan

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company purchased a truck for \$23,421. The note is secured by the vehicle and is for thirty-five months and no interest. The monthly payment is \$650. At December 31, 2004, the note balance was \$16,581. Future principal payments are as follows:

| Year | Annual Maturity Amount |
|------|------------------------|
| 2005 | \$8,035                |
| 2006 | \$8,546                |

Current Notes Payable

At December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, notes payable included of a line of credit is payable to Royal Bank of Canada for \$34,014 U.S. The Company made interest only payments on this line of credit which is unsecured. Interest expense on this loan was \$2,430 for each of the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001. During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company discontinued making the interest payments and is disputing the loan which was in the name of Steven and Susan Clark and remains in dispute as of the date of this filing.

The Company received from Simco \$196,760 in unsecured advances during 2002 and an additional \$161,108 and \$100,000 during 2003 and 2004, respectively. The advances bear interest at 8% and are payable on demand. No payments were made against the principal during 2002 or 2003 and \$345,080 was repaid in 2004. The debt was convertible to common stock as calculated at 50% of the bid price at the end of the quarter preceding conversion during 2003 and 2002. The loan made during 2004 is convertible at the fair market value of the stock at the date of conversion. The beneficial conversion feature of these loans is recorded as additional paid in capital. The interest expense, related to these loans, recorded in 2003 and 2002 is \$218,979 and \$195,538, respectively.

At year end December 31, 2003, the Company issued a promissory note for \$300,000 with a non-detachable warrant to purchase up to 60,000 shares of common stock until May 10, 2004. This note was due May 10, 2004 and had no stated interest rate. In consideration of an additional 30,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per share for a term of 3 years to expire on July 28, 2007 the promissory note redemption date was extended to July 28, 2004 and repaid at that time.

FINANCE PROGRAM

On July 22, 2004 the Company agreed to a financing program with a major mortgage corporation. The financing program may provide the Company's commercial customers with significant financing to purchase or lease HVAC systems from PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. The Company has no commitment or contingency related to this agreement.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 11 – CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock, which contains no voting privileges. Shareholders are entitled to cumulative dividends, and each share of preferred stock may be converted into the Company's common stock. No shares of preferred stock have been issued.

NOTE 12 – COMMON STOCK

Upon incorporation, the Company was authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of its \$0.001 par value common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company issued 1,909,067 shares of common stock. The Company issued 248,000 shares of common stock for consulting fees of \$108,000 and the services of \$123,250. In addition 390,625 shares of common stock with 192,032 warrants attached were issued in a private placement for cash of \$320,000. Of the attached warrants 31,407 are exercisable at \$2.50 per share until June 30, 2007 and 160,625 are exercisable at \$2.00 per share until July 19, 2009. The calculated Black-Scholes fair market valuation was \$108,732. Additionally, 878,480 warrants were exercised for cash of \$779,075 and 210,000 options were exercised for cash of \$210,000. The Company issued 156,962 common stock shares for a loan conversion of \$253,501 and 25,000 shares of common stock toward a partial interest in a patent acquisition at \$1.50 per share for a value of \$37,500.

During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company issued 282,000 shares of common stock for prepaid consulting fees of \$120,000 and services of \$96,000. In addition 2,317,300 shares of common stock were issued for cash of \$2,032,125 and 200,000 shares with a fair market value of \$1.50 were issued for an acquisition of Applied Building Technologies. Additionally, 335,384 warrants were exercised for cash of \$503,776. The Company issued 5,000 shares of common stock as compensation for \$3,745 and cancelled 5,000 shares upon termination of an employee.

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company issued 1,658,666 shares of common stock for cash of \$2,562,126. In the same period, 32,000 warrants were exercised at \$1.00 per share; 82,562 shares of common stock were issued for compensation at the fair market value of the stock of \$0.58 per share; and an additional 440,956 shares of common stock were issued for services at the fair market value of the stock of \$1.05 per share. For the acquisition of ABT, the Company issued 300,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value of \$1.50 per share. See Note 5.

NOTE 13 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION AND STOCK OPTIONS

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company issued 3,075,799 common stock options with an average exercise price of \$1.61 per share and a fair market value of \$1,897,463. These options expire from January 2007 through January 2010. Options issued as compensation totaled 2,635,799 with an average exercise price of \$1.51 per share and a fair market value of \$1,768,982. Common stock options issued for services totaled 440,000 with an average exercise price of \$2.17 per share and a fair market value of \$128,481.

During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company issued 712,725 common stock options with an average exercise price of \$1.37 per share and a fair market value of \$492,597 as compensation. These options expire from February 2004 through December 2008.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company issued 167,500 common stock options with an exercise price of \$0.50 per share and a fair market value of \$361,875 as compensation. These options expire from February through August 2005.

The Company issued 108,333 common stock options for acquisitions with a fair market value on the date of grant for \$89,916, with an exercise price of \$1.00 to \$1.50. The Company also issued 255,000 common stock options for services for the fair market value on the date of grant for \$192,100, with an exercise price of \$1.50 to \$3.00. These options expire from October 2004 through December 2005.

The board of directors approved the exercise price of the options issued to employees to be at market value at the time of grant commencing January 2004. In prior periods, the exercise price was discounted because the stock is restricted.

The following is a summary of the Company's open stock option plans:

| <u>Equity compensation</u><br><u>approved by security holders</u> | Number of<br>securities to be<br>issued upon<br>exercise of<br>outstanding options | Weighted-average<br>exercise price of<br>outstanding options | Number of securities<br>remaining available for<br>future issuance under<br>equity compensation<br>plans |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2002 Stock Option Plan                                            | 575,000                                                                            | \$1.50                                                       | 183,370                                                                                                  |
| Total                                                             | <u>575,000</u>                                                                     |                                                              | <u>183,370</u>                                                                                           |

The Company applies APB Opinion No. 25 in accounting for options and, accordingly, recognized no compensation cost for its stock options in 2004, 2003, and 2002. The following reflects the Company's pro forma net loss and net loss per share as if the Company had determined compensation costs based upon fair market values of options at the grant date, as well as the related disclosures required by SFAS 123:

|                                                    | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2004 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2003 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2002 |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Net loss as reported                               | \$ (4,337,032)                     | \$ (2,656,548)                     | \$ (4,291,443)                     |
| Adjustment required by SFAS 123                    | (3,794,926)                        | (492,597)                          | (553,975)                          |
| Pro forma net loss                                 | <u>\$ (8,131,958)</u>              | <u>\$ (3,149,145)</u>              | <u>\$ (4,845,418)</u>              |
| Pro forma net loss per share,<br>basic and diluted | <u>\$ (0.40)</u>                   | <u>\$ (0.16)</u>                   | <u>\$ (0.28)</u>                   |

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

|                                                            | Number of Shares<br>Under Option | Weighted<br>Average Exercise<br>Price |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Outstanding January 1, 2002                                | 3,692,558                        | \$ 0.84                               |
| Granted                                                    | 530,833                          | 1.22                                  |
| Exercised                                                  | -                                | -                                     |
| Rescinded or expired                                       | (127,500)                        | .88                                   |
| Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2002           | 4,095,891                        | 1.06                                  |
| Granted                                                    | 712,725                          | 1.37                                  |
| Exercised                                                  | (300,000)                        | 0.50                                  |
| Rescinded or expired                                       | (456,333)                        | 1.06                                  |
| Outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2003           | 4,052,283                        | 1.16                                  |
| Granted                                                    | 3,075,799                        | 1.61                                  |
| Exercised                                                  | (210,000)                        | 1.00                                  |
| Rescinded or expired                                       | (1,549,579)                      | 1.38                                  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2004                           | <u>5,398,503</u>                 | <u>\$ 1.36</u>                        |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2004                           | <u>5,398,503</u>                 | <u>\$ 1.36</u>                        |
| Weighted average fair value of options granted during 2004 |                                  | <u>\$ 1.61</u>                        |

At December 31, 2004, exercise prices for outstanding options ranged from \$0.50 to \$3.50. The weighted average contractual life remaining of such options was 2.8 years.

In accordance with Statement on Financial Accounting Standard No. 123, the fair value of the options granted was estimated using the Black-Scholes Option Price Calculation. The following assumptions were made to value the stock options:

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Risk-free Interest Rate | 4.25%        |
| Expected Life           | 1 to 5 years |
| Expected Volatility     | 35%          |

The Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options, which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable.

In addition, option valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions including the expected stock price volatility. Because the Company's employee stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and because changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in management's opinion, the existing models do not necessarily provide a reliable single measure of the fair value of its employee stock options.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Some options issued have been approved by the Company's board of directors but have not been approved by the Company's shareholders. Under the 2002 Stock Option Plan, 758,370 shares were approved by the Company's board of directors and the Company's shareholders and 575,000 have been issued in accordance with the plan.

NOTE 14 – REPORTABLE SEGMENTS

PowerCold currently has four reportable business segments: PowerCold Corporation, PowerCold Products (formerly known as RealCold Products, Inc.), and PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions Inc. (formerly known as Ultimate Comfort Systems, Inc.), and PowerCold Technology, LLC.

PowerCold Products, Inc. designs and produces unique products for the refrigeration industry. PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. develops HVAC solution for commercial and industrial applications as well as construction management and consulting services. PowerCold Technology, LLC holds the technology rights, patent rights and license agreement for an integrated piping technology for heating and air conditioning systems and all other intellectual property and patents of the company and licenses the technology to PowerCold Corporation subsidiaries and other entities that enter into technology licensing agreements. PowerCold Corporation ("Corporate") provides financial services for its subsidiaries.

Segment information (after intercompany eliminations) for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 are as follows:

|                               | December 31,<br>2004  | December 31,<br>2003  | December 31,<br>2002  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Revenues:                     |                       |                       |                       |
| Corporate                     | \$ -                  | \$ -                  | \$ -                  |
| PowerCold International, Ltd. | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| PowerCold Technology, LLC     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| PowerCold Products, Inc.      | -                     | 620,209               | 628,217               |
| PowerCold ComfortAirSolutions | 9,090,743             | 3,450,267             | 877,673               |
| Total Revenues                | <u>\$ 9,090,743</u>   | <u>\$ 4,070,476</u>   | <u>\$ 1,505,890</u>   |
|                               | December 31,<br>2004  | December 31,<br>2003  | December 31,<br>2002  |
| Operating income (loss):      |                       |                       |                       |
| Corporate                     | \$ (1,245,821)        | \$ (1,613,998)        | \$ (2,999,593)        |
| PowerCold International, Ltd  | (102,542)             | -                     | -                     |
| PowerCold Technology, LLC     | (39,465)              | -                     | -                     |
| PowerCold Products, Inc.      | (1,490,215)           | (759,357)             | (1,113,179)           |
| PowerCold ComfortAirSolutions | (1,458,989)           | (283,193)             | (178,671)             |
| Net Loss                      | <u>\$ (4,337,032)</u> | <u>\$ (2,656,548)</u> | <u>\$ (4,291,443)</u> |

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

|                                     | December 31,<br>2004 | December 31,<br>2003 | December 31,<br>2004 |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Identifiable assets:                |                      |                      |                      |
| Corporate                           | \$ 1,605,795         | \$ 1,520,292         | \$ 747,986           |
| PowerCold International, Ltd        | -                    | -                    | -                    |
| PowerCold Technology, LLC           | 1,248,805            | -                    | -                    |
| PowerCold Products, Inc.            | 310,487              | 352,255              | 577,966              |
| PowerCold ComfortAirSolutions       | 5,410,463            | 2,720,169            | 358,598              |
| Total Identifiable Assets           | <u>\$ 8,575,550</u>  | <u>\$ 4,592,716</u>  | <u>\$ 1,684,550</u>  |
| Depreciation and amortization:      |                      |                      |                      |
| Corporate                           | \$ -                 | \$ -                 | \$ -                 |
| PowerCold International, Ltd        | -                    | -                    | -                    |
| PowerCold Technology, LLC           | 19,309               | -                    | -                    |
| PowerCold Products, Inc.            | 75,507               | 86,301               | 81,963               |
| PowerCold ComfortAirSolutions       | 18,226               | 11,224               | 10,795               |
| Total Depreciation and Amortization | <u>\$ 113,042</u>    | <u>\$ 97,525</u>     | <u>\$ 92,758</u>     |

All of the Company's assets are held within the United States.

PowerCold's reportable segments are strategic business units that offer different products or services. They are managed separately because each business requires different technology and marketing strategies.

The Company did have sales in foreign countries through its subsidiaries, PowerCold Products, Inc and PowerCold ComfortAirSolutions, Inc. During the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, the Company had total foreign sales in the amount of \$264,364 (2.9% of total revenue); \$157,582 (3.9% of total revenue) and \$253,271 (16.8% of total revenue), respectively.

#### NOTE 15 –INCOME TAXES

##### Provision for Taxes

Income taxes are provided based upon the liability method of accounting pursuant to SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." Under this approach, deferred income taxes are recorded to reflect the tax consequences in future years of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each year-end. A valuation allowance is recorded against deferred tax assets if management does not believe the Company has met the "more likely than not" standard imposed by SFAS No. 109 to allow recognition of such an asset.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

At December 31, 2004, the Company had a net deferred tax asset calculated at an expected rate of 34 % of approximately \$4,100,000, principally arising from net operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes. As management of the Company cannot determine that it is more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefit of the net deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance equal to the net deferred tax asset is present at December 31, 2004 and in prior years.

At December 31, 2004 the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$12,000,000, which expire in the years 2015 through 2024. The Company recognized approximately \$309,000 of losses from issuance of common stock warrants for expense in fiscal 2004, which are not deductible for tax purposes and are not included in the above calculation of deferred tax assets. The change in the allowance account from December 31, 2003 to December 31, 2004 was \$1,300,000.

The significant components of the approximate deferred tax asset at December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 were as follows:

|                                              | December 31, 2004 | December 31,<br>2003 | December 31,<br>2002 |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Net operating loss<br>carryforward           | \$ 12,000,000     | \$ 8,300,000         | \$ 5,800,000         |
| Warrants issued for<br>expenses              | \$ 309,000        | \$ 97,000            | \$ -                 |
| Unrealized net gain (loss)<br>on investments | \$ (19,000)       | \$ 19,000            | \$ 931,000           |
| Deferred tax asset                           | \$ 4,100,000      | \$ 2,800,000         | \$ 1,900,000         |
| Deferred tax asset valuation<br>allowance    | \$ (4,100,000)    | \$ (2,800,000)       | \$ (1,900,000)       |

NOTE 16 – LEASES

Operating Leases

The Company leases sales offices in Largo, Florida for \$5,576 per month under an operating lease agreement, which expires July 31, 2008.

The Company leased sales offices and plant space in LaVernia, Texas for \$3,625 per month under an operating lease agreement, which expired March 30, 2004. The Company currently rents this space on a month to month basis at \$3,000.

Total rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002 was \$124,145, \$85,169 and \$36,000, respectively.

The Company rents office space in San Antonio, Texas. The rent is \$690 per month on a month to month basis.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

Future minimum rental commitments are as follows:

| Year Ending<br>December 31, | Amount            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 2005                        | \$ 66,912         |
| 2006                        | 69,245            |
| 2007                        | 71,894            |
| 2008                        | 43,192            |
| Total                       | <u>\$ 251,243</u> |

NOTE 17 – DISPOSITION OF TECHNICOLD SERVICES, INC., CHANNEL FREEZE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND POWER SOURCES, INC.

During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company elected to fully dispose of Technicold Services, Inc (“TSI”), and recorded costs associated from discontinued operations of \$18,160.

The assets and liabilities disposed of from the discontinued operations of TSI were as follows:

|                                 |                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Cash                            | \$ 8,187         |
| Other asset                     | 675              |
| Equipment, net                  | 1,238            |
| Goodwill, net                   | <u>16,866</u>    |
| Total Assets                    | <u>\$ 26,966</u> |
| Account payable                 | <u>\$ 6,136</u>  |
| Assets in excess of liabilities | <u>\$ 20,830</u> |

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company elected to fully dispose of Channel Freeze Technologies, Inc. (“CFTI”) and recorded costs associated from discontinued operations of \$563,358. The Company returned to CFTI’s previous owners the entity’s patent and intellectual property in exchange for a release from an unpaid liability of \$200,000 and a release from any other contingent or future liabilities. The assets and liabilities disposed of from the discontinued operation of CFTI were as follows:

|                                        |                   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Manufacturing equipment, net           | \$ 3,000          |
| Patents and intellectual property, net | <u>665,951</u>    |
| Total Assets                           | <u>\$ 668,951</u> |
| Account payable                        | <u>\$ 200,000</u> |
| Assets in excess of liabilities        | <u>\$ 468,951</u> |

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company disposed of Power Sources, Inc. (“PSI”) by returning the acquired assets and liabilities to the original owner. The stock and options given as part of the acquisition were rescinded. The Company recorded a net loss on disposition of \$288,830, which has been reported as loss from discontinued operations.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

The assets and liabilities disposed of from discontinued operations of PSI were as follows:

|                                 |    |                |
|---------------------------------|----|----------------|
| Cash                            | \$ | 879            |
| Accounts receivable             |    | 921,050        |
| Notes receivable                |    | 13,000         |
| Total Assets                    | \$ | <u>934,929</u> |
| Accounts payable                | \$ | <u>791,392</u> |
| Assets in excess of liabilities | \$ | <u>143,537</u> |

Costs associated with the disposal of TSI, CFTI and PSI were accounted for in discontinued operations.

In June 2002, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 146, "Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 146"). SFAS No. 146 addresses significant issues regarding the recognition, measurement, and reporting of costs associated with exit and disposal activities, including restructuring activities. SFAS No. 146 also addresses recognition of certain costs related to terminating a contract that is not a capital lease, costs to consolidate facilities or relocate employees, and termination benefits provided to employees that are involuntarily terminated under the terms of a one-time benefit arrangement that is not an ongoing benefit arrangement or an individual deferred-compensation contract. SFAS No. 146 was issued in June 2002, effective December 31, 2002 with early adoption encouraged. The effect on the Company's financial statement of the adoption of SFAS No. 146 is reflected in discontinued operations.

NOTE 18 – RESTATEMENT OF PRIOR YEARS' FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the financial results of the business segments discontinued (of TSI, CFTI and PSI) are reported as discontinued operations.

The Company's financial results of prior periods have been reclassified to reflect the discontinued operations of TSI in 2003. Condensed results of discontinued segments are as follows:

|                                   | December 31,<br>2003 | December 31,<br>2002 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Net Sales                         |                      |                      |
| CFTI                              | \$ -                 | \$ -                 |
| PSI                               | -                    | -                    |
| TSI                               | 17,750               | 90,032               |
| Total                             | <u>\$ 17,750</u>     | <u>\$ 90,032</u>     |
| Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes |                      |                      |
| CFTI                              | \$ -                 | \$ (94,401)          |
| PSI                               | -                    | (145,299)            |
| TSI                               | 2,670                | 9,495                |
| Total                             | <u>2,670</u>         | <u>(230,205)</u>     |
| Income Tax                        | -                    | -                    |
| Net Income (Loss)                 | <u>\$ 2,670</u>      | <u>\$ (230,205)</u>  |

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

In August 2001, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets" (hereinafter "SFAS No. 144"). SFAS No. 144 replaces SFAS No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of." This standard establishes a single accounting model for long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale, including discontinued operations to include a "component of an entity" (rather than a segment of a business). A component of an entity comprises operations and cash flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the entity. A component of an entity that is classified as held for sale, or has been disposed of, is presented as a discontinued operation if the operations and cash flows of the component will be (or have been) eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity and the entity will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of the component.

The Company adopted SFAS No. 144 effective August 1, 2001. Consequently, the operating results of TSI, which was disposed of during the year ended December 31, 2003, and of CFTI and PSI, which were disposed of during the year ended December 31, 2002, are included in discontinued operations. Assets and liabilities of TSI, CFTI and PSI have been restated as net assets from discontinued operations for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001. See Note 16.

The accompanying financial statements for 2003 and 2002 have been restated to correct an error for the recognition of a beneficial conversion feature of the convertible loans made in 2003 and 2002. The effect of the restatement was to increase additional paid in capital, increase net loss and increase interest expense for 2003 and 2002 by \$218,979 and \$195,538 net of income tax, respectively, (\$0.01 per share). Accumulated deficit at the beginning of 2002 was not affected by this correction.

The fair market value of the stock at the date of the convertible debt issue in 2003 and 2002 was \$1.39 and \$1.61 per share, respectively.

|                                                                                | 2003              | 2002              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Debt at year-end                                                               | \$ 220,566        | \$ 196,760        |
| Conversion at 50% of fair market value at date of issuance of convertible debt | 0.695             | 0.805             |
| Number of convertible shares deemed converted                                  | <u>317,361</u>    | <u>244,422</u>    |
| At the average of 50% of fair market value                                     |                   |                   |
| Conversion of 2002 debt $1.61 \cdot .81 = .80$                                 |                   | 0.80              |
| conversion of 2003 debt $1.39 \cdot .70 = .69$                                 | 0.69              |                   |
| Value of the beneficial conversion                                             | <u>\$ 218,979</u> | <u>\$ 195,537</u> |

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 20 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

PowerCold's subsidiaries are named as defendants in three separate lawsuits. In each action, the claims sought by plaintiffs are less than \$60,000. The Company is vigorously defending these claims and expects that its aggregate liability in these matters will not exceed \$64,000, which has been accrued at December 31, 2004.

PowerCold has filed several claims against payment bonds issued on the behalf of contractors totaling \$331,137. Several lawsuits have been filed by the Company to recover past due receivables of approximately \$675,812. In one instance, a claim of \$128,590, if unpaid, is expected to be arbitrated, and others are contemplated if collection efforts prove unsatisfactory. In addition, the Company has reserved \$529,389 as an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon the age of certain receivables, some of which are retentions on completed jobs.

NOTE 21 – ECONOMIC DEPENDENCY

The Company sells its products and engineering and contracting services throughout the United States and other countries. During the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, product and contracting services were provided to the following major customers:

Major PowerCold Products, Inc customers constituting 10% or more of annual revenue.

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2002 | Alturdyne Inc. \$100,204; 15.8% of revenue; E-PAK Technology, Inc. \$315,991; 49.8% of revenue                                                                                                   |
| 2003 | Shun Sheong Electrical Engineering \$129,066; 39.9% of revenue; ACCRA-TEMP, Inc. \$35,135; 10.9% of revenue; E-PAK Technology, \$39,510; 12.2% of revenue; Trane – Clarksville, \$44,035; 13.6%. |
| 2004 | None                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Major PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc customers constituting 10% or more of annual revenue.

|      |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2002 | Facility Service PLC, \$277,633, 31.7% of revenue; Buron Construction \$191,360, 21.8% of revenue; Dick Anderson Co., \$208,044, 23.7% of revenue                      |
| 2003 | Zakco Commercial Consultants, Inc, \$800,000, 19.3% of revenue; Alturdyne, \$460,000, 11.1% of revenue                                                                 |
| 2004 | Wingate Inn New Orleans (Gulf Development LLC) \$1,485,754, 16.3% of revenue; Wingate Inn NV, \$1,251,644, 13.8% of revenue; Health First \$920,116, 10.1% of revenue. |

NOTE 22— CONTRACTS IN PROGRESS

The Company recognizes construction contract revenue using the percentage-of-completion method, based primarily on contract costs incurred to date compared with total estimated contract costs. Changes to total estimated contract costs or losses, if any, are recognized in the period in which they are determined. Revenues recognized in excess of amounts billed are classified as current assets under "costs and estimated earnings in excess of billings on contracts in progress." The Company anticipates that substantially all incurred costs associated with contract work in progress at December 31, 2004 will be billed and collected in 2005.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

For the year ended December 31, 2004 contract amounts, costs, estimated earnings, and the related billings to date on completed contracts and contracts in progress were as follows:

|                                                         | Contract<br>Revenues<br>Earned | Contract Costs<br>Incurred | Gross Profit      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Construction contracts in progress at December 31, 2004 | \$ 8,579,584                   | \$ 6,571,082               | \$ 2,008,502      |
| Construction contracts completed during the year        | 4,793,203                      | 3,511,448                  | 1,281,755         |
| Total construction activity                             | <u>\$ 3,786,381</u>            | <u>\$ 3,059,634</u>        | <u>\$ 726,747</u> |

Contracts in progress as of December 31, 2004 were as follows:

|                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Cumulative costs to date        | \$ 3,059,634      |
| Cumulative gross profit to date | 726,747           |
| Cumulative revenue earned       | <u>3,786,381</u>  |
| Less progress billings to date  | <u>4,167,254</u>  |
| Net over billings               | <u>\$ 380,873</u> |

The following is included in the accompanying balance sheet under these captions as of December 31, 2004:

|                                                                             |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Costs and estimated in excess of billings on contracts in progress          | \$ -              |
| Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress | 380,873           |
| Net over billings                                                           | <u>\$ 380,873</u> |

NOTE 23 – BACKLOG

The following schedule summarizes the backlog on contracts during the year ended December 31, 2004. Backlog represents the amount of revenue from contractual agreement signed before year-end on which work has not yet begun.

|                                                                        |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| New contracts during the year                                          | \$ 11,041,369       |
| Less contract revenue earned during the year                           | <u>8,579,584</u>    |
| Backlog balance, for installation contracts only, at December 31, 2004 | <u>\$ 2,461,785</u> |

The Company also entered into additional contracts with estimated revenues of \$2,961,005 between January 1, 2005 and March 15, 2005 which in addition to the backlog will be recognized as revenue as work is performed during 2005.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2004

NOTE 24 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On July 29, 2004, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company (“Laurus”) for the purchase of a \$5,000,000 of a convertible term note. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the Company also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the initial exercise date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for the 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

The securities purchase agreement, secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004, were amended on March 9, 2005 to reschedule the originally required effectiveness date (November 27, 2004) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 15, 2005, and to reschedule the initial principal payments due February, March, April and May 1, 2005 to April, May, June and July 1, 2007. For the amended rescheduled payments and new effective date the Company has agreed to issue a new warrant purchase agreement to Laurus for 665,000 shares for a term of five years at \$1.70 per share. The Company will take a fair market value charge of \$125,302 for the issuance of 215,000 warrants for the rescheduled principal payments over the period from February 1, 2005, through August 1, 2007. In addition the Company will take a fair market value charge of \$262,260 for the issuance of 450,000 warrants as a result of the registration statement filed with the SEC not being effective as of November 27, 2004 and being extended to June 15, 2005.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

|                                                                                                                                                          | June 30,<br>2005<br>Unaudited | December 31,        |                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                          |                               | 2004                | 2003                |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                            |                               |                     |                     |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                    |                               |                     |                     |
| Cash                                                                                                                                                     | \$ 467,459                    | \$ 1,206,416        | \$ 374,678          |
| Restricted cash                                                                                                                                          | 103,694                       | 100,000             | -                   |
| Contracts and retentions receivable, net of allowance                                                                                                    | 9,005,119                     | 5,411,110           | 2,388,495           |
| Costs and estimated earnings in excess<br>on contracts in progress                                                                                       | -                             | -                   | 245,535             |
| Inventory                                                                                                                                                | 171,504                       | 120,926             | 11,156              |
| Prepaid expenses                                                                                                                                         | 320,427                       | 141,790             | 100,118             |
| Total Current Assets                                                                                                                                     | 10,068,203                    | 6,980,242           | 3,119,982           |
| <b>OTHER ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                      |                               |                     |                     |
| Property and equipment, net                                                                                                                              | 296,569                       | 335,675             | 135,858             |
| Patent rights and related technology, net                                                                                                                | 1,359,382                     | 1,248,805           | 1,306,731           |
| Contracts in place                                                                                                                                       | 216,425                       | -                   | -                   |
| Securities available for sale                                                                                                                            | -                             | -                   | 19,317              |
| Deposits                                                                                                                                                 | 12,479                        | 10,828              | 10,828              |
| Total Other Assets                                                                                                                                       | 1,884,855                     | 1,595,308           | 1,472,734           |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                      | <b>\$ 11,953,058</b>          | <b>\$ 8,575,550</b> | <b>\$ 4,592,716</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                              |                               |                     |                     |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                                                                                                                               |                               |                     |                     |
| Accounts and retentions payable                                                                                                                          | \$ 6,704,854                  | \$ 3,577,077        | \$ 896,447          |
| Accrued expenses                                                                                                                                         | 312,141                       | 189,387             | 356,583             |
| Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings<br>on contracts in progress                                                                           | 380,873                       | 380,873             | 947,807             |
| Commissions and royalty payable                                                                                                                          | 165,563                       | 252,948             | 8,180               |
| Accounts payable, related party                                                                                                                          | 783,597                       | 172,236             | 417,236             |
| Convertible debt, net of discounts                                                                                                                       | 1,166,667                     | 1,166,666           | 334,014             |
| Notes payable, current portion                                                                                                                           | 41,764                        | 42,036              | -                   |
| Current portion of capital lease payable                                                                                                                 | -                             | -                   | 632                 |
| Total Current Liabilities                                                                                                                                | 9,555,459                     | 5,781,223           | 2,960,899           |
| <b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>                                                                                                                             |                               |                     |                     |
| Convertible note payable, net of current portion                                                                                                         | 3,020,235                     | 2,755,590           | -                   |
| Note payable, net of current portion                                                                                                                     | 7,800                         | 8,546               | -                   |
| Total Long-term Liabilities                                                                                                                              | 3,028,035                     | 2,764,136           | -                   |
| <b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>                                                                                                                     | 56,105                        | -                   | 69,417              |
| <b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                                              |                               |                     |                     |
| Convertible preferred stock, Series A, \$0.001<br>par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no<br>shares issued and outstanding                            | -                             | -                   | -                   |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 200,000,000<br>shares authorized, 24,731,696; 21,576,750, and 18,442,066<br>shares issued and outstanding, respectively | 24,732                        | 23,486              | 21,578              |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                                                               | 22,009,614                    | 20,621,207          | 17,384,460          |
| Accumulated deficit                                                                                                                                      | (22,720,887)                  | (20,614,502)        | (15,862,955)        |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income                                                                                                                   | -                             | -                   | 19,317              |
| Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)                                                                                                                     | (686,541)                     | 30,191              | 1,562,399           |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND<br/>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                    | <b>\$ 11,953,058</b>          | <b>\$ 8,575,550</b> | <b>\$ 4,592,716</b> |

See accompanying condensed notes.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

|                                                                                        | Three Months Ended June 30, |                   |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                                                                        | 2005                        | 2004              | 2003              |
|                                                                                        | Unaudited                   | Unaudited         | Unaudited         |
| <b>REVENUES</b>                                                                        |                             |                   |                   |
| Contracts including equipment                                                          | 2,850,101                   | \$ 2,125,955      | \$ -              |
| Equipment                                                                              | 370,953                     | 235,155           | 2,138,976         |
| Total Revenues                                                                         | <u>3,221,054</u>            | <u>2,361,110</u>  | <u>2,138,976</u>  |
| <b>COST OF REVENUES</b>                                                                |                             |                   |                   |
| Direct labor and equipment-contracts                                                   | 2,464,886                   | 1,678,490         | -                 |
| Direct labor and material-equipment                                                    | 124,397                     | 53,034            | 1,758,372         |
| Warranty expense                                                                       | 39,990                      | 46,841            | -                 |
| Manufacturing supplies                                                                 | 14,662                      | 8,167             | -                 |
| Shipping and handling                                                                  | 1,825                       | 41,569            | -                 |
| Total Cost of Revenues                                                                 | <u>2,645,760</u>            | <u>1,828,101</u>  | <u>1,758,372</u>  |
| <b>GROSS PROFIT (LOSS)</b>                                                             | 575,294                     | 533,009           | 380,604           |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>                                                              |                             |                   |                   |
| Sales, marketing and advertising                                                       | 355,077                     | 28,898            | 4,147             |
| General and administrative                                                             | 627,949                     | 743,914           | 751,275           |
| Research and development                                                               | 200,972                     | 15,883            | -                 |
| Legal and accounting                                                                   | 103,134                     | 132,716           | -                 |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                          | 31,765                      | 32,793            | 46,063            |
| Total Operating Expenses                                                               | <u>1,318,897</u>            | <u>954,204</u>    | <u>801,485</u>    |
| <b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>                                                            | (743,603)                   | (421,195)         | (420,881)         |
| <b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>                                                         |                             |                   |                   |
| Interest income                                                                        | 2,758                       | 467               | 59                |
| Interest and financing expense                                                         | (249,481)                   | (154,340)         | (953)             |
| Other income (expense)                                                                 | 69,884                      | 1,374             | 237,529           |
| Total Other Income (Expenses)                                                          | <u>(176,839)</u>            | <u>(152,499)</u>  | <u>236,635</u>    |
| <b>LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX</b>                                                          | (920,442)                   | (573,694)         | (184,246)         |
| <b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>                                                              | -                           | -                 | -                 |
| <b>LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>                                                 | (920,442)                   | (573,694)         | (184,246)         |
| <b>NET LOSS</b>                                                                        | (920,442)                   | (573,694)         | (184,246)         |
| <b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>                                               |                             |                   |                   |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on investments                                                  | -                           | -                 | -                 |
| <b>COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>                                                              | <u>(920,442)</u>            | <u>(573,694)</u>  | <u>(184,246)</u>  |
| <b>NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE:</b>                                                      |                             |                   |                   |
| BASIC AND DILUTED                                                                      | <u>(0.04)</u>               | <u>(0.03)</u>     | <u>(0.01)</u>     |
| <b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF<br/>COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING,<br/>BASIC AND DILUTED</b> | <u>24,266,403</u>           | <u>21,805,083</u> | <u>19,202,066</u> |

See accompanying condensed notes.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

|                                                                                        | Six Months Ended June 30, |                |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|
|                                                                                        | 2005                      | 2004           | 2003         |
|                                                                                        | Unaudited                 | Unaudited      | Unaudited    |
| <b>REVENUES</b>                                                                        |                           |                |              |
| Contracts including equipment                                                          | \$ 5,280,540              | \$ 4,239,183   | \$ -         |
| Equipment                                                                              | 524,481                   | 363,030        | 3,251,310    |
| Total Revenues                                                                         | 5,805,021                 | 4,602,213      | 3,251,310    |
| <b>COST OF REVENUES</b>                                                                |                           |                |              |
| Direct labor and equipment-contracts                                                   | 4,508,286                 | 3,157,987      | -            |
| Direct labor and material-equipment                                                    | 232,524                   | 105,175        | 2,677,850    |
| Warranty expense                                                                       | 39,990                    | 99,254         | -            |
| Manufacturing supplies                                                                 | 24,594                    | 12,653         | -            |
| Shipping and handling                                                                  | 13,214                    | 65,906         | -            |
| Total Cost of Revenues                                                                 | 4,818,608                 | 3,440,975      | 2,677,850    |
| <b>GROSS PROFIT (LOSS)</b>                                                             | 986,413                   | 1,161,238      | 573,460      |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>                                                              |                           |                |              |
| Sales, marketing and advertising                                                       | 664,784                   | 209,995        | 100,081      |
| General and administrative                                                             | 1,206,448                 | 1,411,818      | 1,205,402    |
| Research and development                                                               | 336,953                   | 21,157         | -            |
| Legal and accounting                                                                   | 142,711                   | 167,471        | -            |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                          | 63,942                    | 52,368         | 71,131       |
| Total Operating Expenses                                                               | 2,414,838                 | 1,862,809      | 1,376,614    |
| <b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>                                                            | (1,428,425)               | (701,571)      | (803,154)    |
| <b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>                                                         |                           |                |              |
| Interest income                                                                        | 4,841                     | 467            | 119          |
| Interest and financing expense                                                         | (752,685)                 | (309,249)      | (1,195)      |
| Other income (expense)                                                                 | 69,884                    | 1,374          | 237,597      |
| Total Other Income (Expenses)                                                          | (677,960)                 | (307,408)      | 236,521      |
| <b>LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX</b>                                                          | (2,106,385)               | (1,008,979)    | (566,633)    |
| <b>INCOME TAX EXPENSE</b>                                                              | -                         | -              | -            |
| <b>LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>                                                 | (2,106,385)               | (1,008,979)    | (566,633)    |
| <b>NET LOSS</b>                                                                        | (2,106,385)               | (1,008,979)    | (566,633)    |
| <b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)</b>                                               |                           |                |              |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on investments                                                  | -                         | -              | (19,483)     |
| <b>COMPREHENSIVE LOSS</b>                                                              | \$ (2,106,385)            | \$ (1,008,979) | \$ (586,116) |
| <b>NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE:</b>                                                      |                           |                |              |
| BASIC AND DILUTED                                                                      | \$ (0.09)                 | \$ (0.05)      | \$ (0.03)    |
| <b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF<br/>COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING,<br/>BASIC AND DILUTED</b> | 23,884,443                | 21,754,805     | 19,102,066   |

See accompanying condensed notes.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

|                                                                             | Six Months Ended June 30, |                    |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                             | 2005                      | 2004               | 2003               |
|                                                                             | Unaudited                 | Unaudited          | Unaudited          |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                           |                    |                    |
| Net loss                                                                    | (2,106,385)               | \$ (1,008,979)     | \$ (566,633)       |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |                           |                    |                    |
| Depreciation and amortization                                               | 85,616                    | 52,368             | 71,131             |
| Amortization of discount on note payable                                    | 264,645                   | -                  | (196,324)          |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                       | 420,000                   | 188,250            | 145,800            |
| Options issued for services                                                 | 62,008                    | -                  | -                  |
| Warrants issued for financing fees                                          | 155,835                   | -                  | -                  |
| Warrants issued for services                                                | -                         | 309,706            | -                  |
| (Increase) decrease in assets:                                              |                           |                    |                    |
| Accounts receivable                                                         | (3,594,009)               | (2,596,385)        | (2,413,680)        |
| Inventories                                                                 | (50,578)                  | (124,189)          | (13,543)           |
| Prepaid expenses                                                            | -                         | -                  | (56,125)           |
| Increase (decrease) in liabilities:                                         |                           |                    |                    |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                                       | 3,004,928                 | (50,405)           | 1,662,139          |
| Accounts payable, related party                                             | -                         | (28,000)           | -                  |
| Billings in excess of costs                                                 | -                         | 1,185,848          | 207,937            |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | <u>(1,757,940)</u>        | <u>(2,071,786)</u> | <u>(1,159,298)</u> |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                           |                    |                    |
| Purchase of property and equipment                                          | (8,954)                   | (115,341)          | (5,416)            |
| Purchase of technology                                                      | -                         | -                  | -                  |
| Deposits                                                                    | (1,651)                   | -                  | (13,808)           |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | <u>(10,605)</u>           | <u>(115,341)</u>   | <u>(19,224)</u>    |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                |                           |                    |                    |
| Principal payments on capital lease                                         | -                         | (632)              | (1,195)            |
| Principal payments on loans                                                 | (1,018)                   | -                  | -                  |
| Proceeds from issuance of shares                                            | 422,940                   | 670,309            | 1,975,001          |
| Proceeds from borrowings                                                    | -                         | 1,597,203          | 5,000              |
| Net proceeds from borrowings, related party                                 | 611,360                   | -                  | (44,524)           |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                   | <u>1,033,282</u>          | <u>2,266,880</u>   | <u>1,934,282</u>   |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash                                             | (735,263)                 | 79,753             | 755,760            |
| Cash at beginning of year                                                   | <u>1,306,416</u>          | <u>374,678</u>     | <u>93,372</u>      |
| Cash at end of period                                                       | <u>571,153</u>            | <u>\$ 454,431</u>  | <u>\$ 849,132</u>  |

See accompanying condensed notes.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)**

---

SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

|                   |                   |             |             |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Interest paid     | \$ <u>173,106</u> | \$ <u>-</u> | \$ <u>-</u> |
| Income taxes paid | \$ <u>-</u>       | \$ <u>-</u> | \$ <u>-</u> |

NON-CASH TRANSACTIONS:

|                                                 |            |            |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Issuance of common stock for prepaid consulting | \$ 420,000 | \$ 100,000 | \$ -       |
| Issuance of common stock for services           | \$ -       | \$ 188,250 | \$ 145,800 |
| Warrants issued for financing fees              | \$ 155,835 | \$ 309,706 | \$ -       |
| Issuance of options for services                | \$ 62,008  | \$ -       | \$ -       |
| Stock issue for acquisition                     | \$ 306,000 | \$ -       | \$ -       |

See accompanying condensed notes.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONDENSED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED**  
**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**June 30, 2005**

**NOTE 1 –BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The foregoing unaudited consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Accordingly, these financial statements do not include all of the disclosures required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. These unaudited consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2004. In the opinion of management, the unaudited consolidated interim financial statements furnished herein include all adjustments, all of which are of a normal recurring nature, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim period presented.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities known to exist as of the date the financial statements are published, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Uncertainties with respect to such estimates and assumptions are inherent in the preparation of the Company's financial statements; accordingly, it is possible that the actual results could differ from these estimates and assumptions that could have a material effect on the reported amounts of the Company's financial position and results of operations.

**NOTE 2- CONTRACTS IN PROGRESS**

For the six months ended June 30, 2005 contract amounts, costs, estimated earnings, and the related billings to date on completed contracts and contracts in progress were as follows:

|                                                 | <b>Contract Revenues</b> | <b>Contract Cost</b> | <b>Gross Profit</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Total activity                                  | \$ 5,280,540             | \$ 4,508,286         | \$ 772,254          |
| Contracts completed during the six month period | \$ 4,840,540             | \$ 4,127,413         | \$ 713,127          |
| Contracts in progress at June 30, 2005          | \$ 440,000               | \$ 380,873           | \$ 59,127           |

Contracts in progress as of June 30, 2005 were as follows:

|                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Cumulative costs to date        | \$ 8,635,699             |
| Cumulative gross profit to date | 1,485,381                |
| Cumulative revenue earned       | 10,121,080               |
| Less progress billings to date  | <u>9,740,207</u>         |
| Net over billings               | <b><u>\$ 380,873</u></b> |

The following is included in the accompanying balance sheet under these captions as of June 30, 2005:

|                                                                                               |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress in excess of billings                   | \$ 0      |
| Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on contracts in progress net over billings | \$380,873 |

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONDENSED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED**  
**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**June 30, 2005**

**NOTE 3 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION AND STOCK OPTIONS**

During the three months ended June 30, 2005, the Company granted 325,000 common stock options and recorded an expense of \$61,733 for the period ended June 30, 2005 in accordance with SFAS 123R which was adopted by the Company on January 1, 2005.

On May 1, 2005 the Company issued 150,000 three year options to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per shares exercisable for 50,000 options each at May 1, 2005, May 1, 2006 and May 1, 2007 expiring on May 1, 2008, May, 2009 and May 1, 2010 respectively. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$78,975 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for assets acquired by the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 1, 2005 the Company issued 50,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of two years which will expire on May 1, 2007. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$8,319 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of two years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 10, 2005 the Company issued 100,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of three years which will expire on May 10, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$26,183 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On June 30, 2005 the Company issued 25,000 options for consulting services at \$1.75 per share for a term of three years which will expire on June 30, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$4,361 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

The Company previously used APB Opinion No. 25 in accounting for options and, accordingly, recognized no compensation cost for its stock options in 2004 and 2003.

Included in the net loss as reported at June 30, 2005 is the expense of options issued during the period from January 1, 2005 through June 30, 2005 of \$61,733. For comparative purposes to prior periods there would be no adjustment of the pro forma net loss per share if calculated under APB Opinion No. 25.

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONDENSED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED**  
**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**June 30, 2005**

**NOTE 3 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION AND STOCK OPTIONS (continued)**

|                                                    | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2004 | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2003 |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Net loss as reported                               | \$ ( 4,337,032)                    | \$ ( 2,656,548)                    |
| Adjustment required by SFAS 123                    | (3,794,926)                        | (492,597)                          |
| Pro forma net loss                                 | \$ ( 8,131,958)                    | \$ ( 3,149,145)                    |
| Pro forma net loss per share,<br>basic and diluted | \$ (0.40)                          | \$ (0.16)                          |

  

|                                                               | Number of<br>Shares Under<br>Option | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise Price |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Outstanding and exercisable at January 1,<br>2003             | 4,095,891                           | \$ 1.06                               |
| Granted                                                       | 712,725                             | 1.37                                  |
| Exercised                                                     | (300,000)                           | 0.50                                  |
| Rescinded or expired                                          | (456,333)                           | 1.06                                  |
| Outstanding and exercisable at December<br>31, 2003           | 4,052,283                           | 1.16                                  |
| Granted                                                       | 3,075,799                           | 1.61                                  |
| Exercised                                                     | (210,000)                           | 1.00                                  |
| Rescinded or expired                                          | (1,519,579)                         | 1.38                                  |
| Outstanding and exercisable at December<br>31, 2004           | 5,398,503                           | 1.36                                  |
| Granted                                                       | 325,000                             | 1.75                                  |
| Granted; not exercisable                                      | (100,000)                           | 1.50                                  |
| Exercised                                                     | (695,879)                           | 0.61                                  |
| Rescinded or expired                                          | (130,000)                           | 1.50                                  |
| Exercisable at June 30, 2005                                  | 4,797,624                           | \$ 1.49                               |
| Weighted average fair value of options<br>granted during 2005 |                                     | \$ 0.31                               |

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**CONDENSED NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED**  
**INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**June 30, 2005**

**NOTE 4 - COMMON STOCK**

During the three months ended June 30, 2005, the Company issued 695,879 common stock shares upon the exercise of options and 200,000 for services in the amount of \$270,000 at \$1.35 per share, the average of the closing price for the three previous trading days.

On May 12, 2005 Frank Simola, an officer and director, exercised 695,879 options, 150,000 at \$1.00 per share and 545,879 at \$0.50 per share, for a total of \$422,939.50 and was issued 200,000 shares of common stock on May 16, 2005, at \$1.35 per share, the average of the market closing price between May 12 and May 16, 2005, for a total of \$270,000 for consulting services. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

**NOTE 5 - WARRANTS**

On May 27, 2005 the Company issued 60,000 common stock warrants to Laurus exercisable at \$1.70 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance and will expire on May 27, 2010. The fair value of the warrants was calculated at \$29,904 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of five years. The warrants were issued in accordance with an amendment to securities purchase agreement dated July 29, 2004. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

**NOTE 6 – NOTES PAYABLE**

Long-Term Note Payable

On July 29, 2004, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company ("Laurus") for the purchase of a \$5,000,000 convertible term note ("note"). Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the Company also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the initial exercise date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares.

The note, which matures on July 29, 2007, bears interest at the prime rate of interest plus 1 percentage point, with a minimum interest rate of 5% and a maximum rate of 8%. The note is convertible into common stock with a conversion price of \$1.87 on July 29, 2004, subject to conversion by Laurus as well as an automatic conversion. The fixed conversion price of \$1.87 per share is applicable when the PowerCold stock average closing price for the five days prior to the repayment is at or above 110% of the fixed conversion price. Conversion at less than the fixed conversion price is set at 90% of the average of the five lowest trading days in the 22 trading days prior to the conversion date. The fixed price cannot be less than \$1.10 per share. The beneficial conversion feature of this note has been recorded as additional paid-in capital of \$569,106 and as a discount to the note, amortizable over three years. For the six months ended June 30, 2005 \$261,645 has been amortized. The Company also retains the right to prepay the note at 125% of the unpaid balance for 12 months from July 29, 2004; 115% of the unpaid balance for 12-24 months from July 29, 2004; and 110% of the unpaid balance after 24 months from July 29, 2004. As consideration for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement, the Company paid 4.29% of the gross proceeds to Laurus Capital Management, LLC, (an affiliate of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd), for investment banking services in connection with the securities purchase agreement. Laurus Capital Management LLC is the entity that exercises voting and investment power on behalf of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd, the selling shareholder, 0.04% to Loeb & Loeb, LLP a California limited liability partnership as the escrow agent for the transaction and 8.5% of the gross proceeds to the Dragonfly Capital Partners, LLC (an affiliate of Oberon Group, LLC, a North Carolina Limited Liability Company).

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**NOTE 6 – NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

Laurus can convert to equity any portion of the principal balance and accrued but unpaid interest subject to the limitations of the 35% aggregate trading limit for the 22 days prior to redemption and the 4.99% total holdings limitation with the only exceptions being default and prior 75 day notification by Laurus that they will exceed the 4.99% ownership limitation but will be restricted to a 19.99% limitation not to exceed 4,457,995 shares. Monthly amortizing payments of the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the note begin on February 1, 2005 in the amount of \$166,667 plus interest. The Company has recorded a discount on the note for deferred financing costs of \$641,500 which will be amortized over the life of the loan. Amortization expense at June 30, 2005 was \$160,378.

The Company also agreed to file a registration statement within 45 days from July 29, 2004, registering the number of shares underlying the secured convertible term note and the warrants, and to have that registration statement declared effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days from July 29, 2004. In the event that the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by the required deadline, the Company is obligated to pay to Laurus Master Fund 1% of the original principal amount of the convertible note, for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, during which the registration statement is not effective.

The securities purchase agreement, secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004, were amended on March 9, 2005 to reschedule the originally required effectiveness date (November 27, 2004) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 15, 2005, and to reschedule the initial principal payments due February, March, April and May 1, 2005 to April, May, June and July 1, 2007. For the amended rescheduled payments and new effective date the Company has agreed to issue a new warrant purchase agreement to Laurus for 665,000 shares for a term of five years at \$1.70 per share. The Company will take a fair market value charge of \$125,302 for the issuance of 215,000 warrants for the rescheduled principal payments over the period from February 1, 2005, through August 1, 2007.

In addition the Company will take a fair market value charge of \$262,260 for the issuance of 450,000 warrants as a result of the registration statement filed with the SEC not being effective as of November 27, 2004 and being extended to June 15, 2005. On May 27, 2005 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the Initial Date of Exercise. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.70. These warrants were issued by us in connection with the amendment of the secured convertible term note and the registration rights agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004 and previously amended March 9, 2005, to reschedule the required effectiveness date (June 15, 2005) of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 30, 2005 and to reschedule the principal payment of \$166,666.67 due June 1, 2005 to August 1, 2007. The additional fair market value has been recognized as financing expense.

At June 30, 2005 the principal balance of the convertible note with Laurus was \$5,000,000.

Future minimum principal payments on the note are as follows:

| <b>Year</b> | <b>Annual Maturity Amount</b> |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 2005        | \$1,000,000                   |
| 2006        | \$2,000,000                   |
| 2007        | \$2,000,000                   |

**Vehicle Loan**

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company purchased a truck for \$23,421. The note is secured by the vehicle and is for thirty-five months and no interest. The monthly payment is \$650. At June 30, 2005, the note balance was \$12,681. Future principal payments are as follows:

**POWERCOLD CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**NOTE 6 – NOTES PAYABLE (continued)**

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Annual Maturity Amount</u> |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 2005        | \$7,750                       |
| 2006        | \$7,800                       |

Current Notes Payable

At June 30, 2005, December 31, 2004 and December 31, 2003, notes payable included a line of credit payable to Royal Bank of Canada for \$34,014 U.S. The Company made interest only payments on this line of credit which is unsecured. During the year ended December 31, 2003, the Company discontinued making the interest payments and is disputing the loan which was in the name of Steven and Susan Clark and remains in dispute as of the date of this filing.

The Company received from Simco \$196,760 in unsecured advances during 2002 and an additional \$161,108 and \$100,000 during 2003 and 2004, respectively. The advances bear interest at 8% and are payable on demand. No payments were made against the principal during 2002 or 2003 and \$345,080 was repaid in 2004. The debt was convertible to common stock as calculated at 50% of the bid price at the end of the quarter preceding conversion during 2003 and 2002. The loan made during 2004 is convertible at the fair market value of the stock at the date of conversion. The beneficial conversion feature of these loans is recorded as additional paid in capital. The interest expense, related to these loans, recorded in 2003 and 2002 is \$218,979 and \$195,538, respectively. On May 12, 2005, Frank Simola made a loan to us in the amount of \$787,060 payable upon demand with an annual interest rate of prime, as published in the Wall Street Journal, plus 1%, not to exceed 8% and \$175,700 was repaid in 2005. At June 30, 2005 the interest accrued for the loan from Frank Simola was \$7,542. At June 30, 2005 the balance of the Notes payable to Related Party (Simco) was \$783,597.

Effective May 1, 2005, in a minor acquisition, PowerCold Corporation acquired 100% of the assets of Sterling Mechanical, Inc. (SMI), an Englewood, Colorado based engineering and design firm that provides engineering and marketing supporting heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and technologies. SMI assets were transferred into PowerCold's wholly owned subsidiary, PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc., formerly Ultimate Comfort Systems. As consideration for the acquisition of assets valued at \$384,975, which include contracts totaling \$216,425 and all intellectual property including licenses and copyrights and the rights, title and interest in and to the name *Sterling Mechanical, Inc.*, the Company paid the owners of SMI 200,000 shares of PowerCold common stock at the fair market value of \$306,000. In addition, PowerCold agreed to issue 150,000 options to the owners of SMI that will vest over a 3 year period. At May 1, 2005, 50,000 common stock options were vested with a fair market value of \$22,870 and the Company recorded a commitment of \$56,105 for the future vesting of the remaining options. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method. The three employees of SMI are currently employed by PowerCold ComfortAir supporting existing PowerCold business, existing SMI business and soliciting new business in the Western United States.

Finance Program

On July 22, 2004 the Company agreed to a financing program with a major mortgage corporation. The financing program may provide the Company's commercial customers with significant financing to purchase or lease HVAC systems from PowerCold ComfortAir Solutions, Inc. The Company has no commitment or contingency related to this agreement.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the selling stockholder has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the selling stockholders are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Any broker or dealer participating in any distribution of the shares may be required to deliver a copy of this prospectus, including any prospectus supplement, to any individual who purchases any shares from or through such broker or dealer.

POWERCOLD CORPORATION

5,797,995 Shares

Common Stock

## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 12. Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the expenses payable by the Registrant in connection with the issuance and distribution of the common shares being registered hereby. All of such expenses are estimates, other than the filing and listing fees payable to the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.

|                                                |                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Filing Fee—Securities and Exchange Commission  | \$ 864.40         |
| Fee—National Association of Securities Dealers | 0                 |
| Fees and Expenses of Counsel                   | 30,000            |
| Printing Expenses                              | 3,000             |
| Fees and Expenses of Accountants               | 15,000            |
| Blue Sky Fees and Expenses                     | 0                 |
| Transfer Agent Fees and Expenses               | 1,000             |
| Miscellaneous Expenses                         | 2,135.60          |
| Total                                          | <u>\$ 52,000*</u> |

\* All expenses are estimated except the Commission filing fee.

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Nevada Revised Statutes 78.037 provides that Articles of Incorporation can contain provisions which eliminate or limit the personal liability of our officers or directors and even stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty, but a corporation cannot eliminate or limit a director's or officer's liability for acts or failure to act which are based on intentional misconduct, fraud, or a willful violation of law. Our Charter provides that a director or officer is not be personally liable to us or our shareholders for damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for liability for (i) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or (ii) the payment of distribution in violation of Nevada Revised Statutes, 78.300.

Additionally, our By-laws provide that we will indemnify our officers and directors to the fullest extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes, provided the officer or director acts in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believes to be in or not opposed to the company's best interests, and with respect to any criminal matter, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. Our By-laws also provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 78.751 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, we will pay the expenses of our officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the matter, upon receipt of an undertaking acceptable to the Board of Directors for the repayment of such advances if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that the officer or director is not entitled to be indemnified.

Subsection (1) of Section 78.7502 of the Nevada Revised Statutes empowers a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the action, suit, or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Subsection (2) of Section 78.7502 of the Nevada Revised Statutes empowers a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person acted in any of the capacities set forth in subsection (1) enumerated above, against expenses (including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation except that no indemnification may be made in respect of any claim, issue, or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought determines that in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the court shall deem proper.

Subsection (3) of Section 78.7502 of the Nevada Revised Statutes provides that to the extent a director, officer, employee, or agent of a corporation has been successful in the defense of any action, suit, or proceeding referred to in subsections (1) and (2) or in the defense of any claim, issue, or matter therein, that person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection therewith.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Rules and Regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder may be permitted under said indemnification provisions of the law, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that, in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any such indemnification is against public policy and is, therefore, unenforceable.

**ARTICLES AND BYLAWS.** The Company's Articles of Incorporation (Article 12) and the Company's Bylaws (Article 11) provide that the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify all directors of the Company, as well as any officers or employees of the Company to whom the Company has agreed to grant indemnification.

#### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

For the previous three years, the Company has sold the following securities which were not registered under the Securities Act. We believe that each transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 by virtue of Section 4(2) thereof, and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder ("Regulation D. The recipients of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof. In each instance, the recipients were accredited investors, as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D, or were employees or independent contractors of ours. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us. Set forth below is a description of the issuances of unregistered securities made by the Company since its inception. All investors in the unregistered securities are accredited investors or employees, past employees, officers or directors. There are no non-accredited investors. Each investor that purchases our stock completes and certifies as true a "Suitability Questionnaire" regarding investor knowledge and experience and their status as an accredited investor. The Company made the determination that each purchaser was an accredited investor from individual investor representations as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

#### A. Issuances of Unregistered Securities

On January 24, 2002, we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to January 24, 2002. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 16,667. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.50 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$25,000. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 3,333 shares of our Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date, 1/24/2002 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 1, 2002 we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to February 1, 2002. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 50,000. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.75 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$87,500. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 10,000 shares of our Company's common stock at \$2.50 per share for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date, 2/1/2002 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 1, 2002 we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to February 1, 2002. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 33,333. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.515 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$50,500. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 6,667 shares of our Company's common stock at \$1.50 per share for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date, 2/1/2002 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 20, 2002 we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to February 20, 2002. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 100,000. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.75 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$175,000. There were no warrants issued. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On March 8, 2002 we accepted offers to purchase our shares of common stock from 2 individual investors. These investors executed the investor subscription agreement prior to March 8, 2002. The total number of shares issued to these investors was 93,750. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.60 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$150,000. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 18,750 shares of our Company's common stock at \$3.00 per share for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date, 3/8/2002 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investors represented themselves as "accredited" as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between March 15, 2002 and March 18, 2002 two investors exercised warrants to purchase 13,334 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. These investors acquired 13,334 shares from the exercise of such warrants. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$13,334. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act

of 1933. All of the foregoing individuals were existing shareholders of the Company. They also represented themselves as still being “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 501 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On March 21, 2002 and March 22, 2002 we accepted offers to purchase our shares of common stock from 6 individual investors. These investors executed the investor subscription agreement prior to March 22, 2002. The total number of shares issued to these investors was 918,179. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.65 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$1,514,995.30. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 183,636 shares of our Company’s common stock at \$2.75 per share for a period of two years from the Initial Exercise Date, 3/21/2002 and 3/22/2002, as defined in the Warrant Agreement. Chesapeake Securities Corporation acted as placement agent in connection with our March 21 & 22, 2002, securities purchase agreements. Chesapeake Securities Corporation introduced us to the selling security holders and assisted us with structuring the securities purchase agreements. As consideration for Chesapeake Securities Corporation’s services as placement agent in connection with these securities purchase agreements, we issued 47,228 shares of PowerCold common stock at a price of \$1.65 to Chesapeake Securities Corporation and 150,000 warrants to Dennis Roth exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per share expiring on 07/12/2005. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between April 22, 2002 and May 30, 2002 five investors exercised warrants to purchase 41,667 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. These investors acquired 41,667 shares from the exercise of such warrants. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$41,667. As consideration for Chesapeake Securities Corporation’s services as original placement agent in connection with the securities/warrant unit purchase agreements, we issued 2,813 shares of PowerCold common stock at a price of \$1.65 to Chesapeake Securities Corporation. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the foregoing individuals were existing shareholders of the Company. They also represented themselves as still being “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 501 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between October 17, 2002 and December 9, 2002 three individual investors and two foreign investors exercised warrants to purchase 345,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.25 per share. These investors acquired 345,000 shares from the exercise of such warrants. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$431,250. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the foregoing investors were existing shareholders of the Company. They also represented themselves as still being “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 501 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between December 11, 2002 and December 15, 2002 we accepted offers to purchase our shares of common stock from 6 individual investors. These investors executed the investor subscription agreement prior to December 15, 2002. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 100,196. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.15 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$115,225.40. There were no warrants issued. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investor represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On January 3, 2003 one investor exercised warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share. This investor acquired 300,000 shares from the exercise of such warrants. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$150,000. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The individual was an existing shareholder of the Company. The individual also represented himself as still being “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 501 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On January 23, 2003 we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to January 23, 2003. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 100,000. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$1.25 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$125,000. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 20,000 shares of our Company’s common stock at \$2.25 per share for a period of four years from the Initial Exercise Date,

1/23/2003 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. The investor represented himself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 20, 2003 we accepted an offer to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual investor. This investor executed the investor subscription agreement prior to February 20, 2003. The total number of shares issued to this investor was 200,000. The shares of common were purchased at a price of \$0.75 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$150,000. Pursuant to the provisions of the private placement memorandum and investment subscription agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to this investor to purchase 40,000 shares of our Company’s common stock at \$1.75 per share for a period of four years from the Initial Exercise Date, 2/20/2003 as defined in the Warrant Agreement. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933

As of June 16, 2003, we entered into securities purchase agreements with 36 individuals and entities for the purchase of an aggregate of \$1,550,000.00 of our common stock. The shares of our common stock were purchased at a price of \$1.00 per unit. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreements, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to the investors to purchase an aggregate of 310,000 shares of our common stock at \$1.25 (\$2.00 per agreement with quarterly price reduction of \$0.25 commencing on June 17, 2003 until registration is filed) per share for a period of three years from the Initial Exercise Date as defined in the warrant agreement. Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation acted as placement agent in connection with the May 15, 2003, securities purchase agreements. Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation introduced us to the selling security holders and assisted us with structuring the securities purchase agreements. As consideration for Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation’s services as placement agent in connection with these securities purchase agreements, we paid 8.0% of the gross proceeds, to Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation, and issued it a Warrant to purchase up to 70,000 shares of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$0.01 per share for a term of six years. On July 8, 2003, Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation exercised warrants to purchase 70,000 shares for \$700 retaining a portion of the shares (24,500) and distributed the balance of the shares to certain employees. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

As of September 30, 2003, we accepted offers to purchase shares of our common stock from 11 individuals and entities. These investors executed the investor subscription warrant purchase agreements prior to September 30, 2003. The total number of shares issued to such investors was 335,384. The shares of common stock were purchased at a price of \$1.50 per unit. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$503,076. Chesapeake Securities Corporation acted as placement agent in connection with the December 31, 2003, securities purchase agreements. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between January 12, 2004 and February 27, 2004 we entered into loan agreements with individuals and entities in the principal amount of \$1,650,000.00. The loans mature at various times from May 10, 2004 through June 28, 2004. The loans include a conversion option of \$1.50 per share. Under the terms of the loans we also issued common stock purchase warrants to purchase an aggregate of 330,000 shares of our common stock at \$1.50 per share for a period of one year from the closing date of the offering. The maturity date of the loan was extended to July 28, 2004 in consideration of an additional 165,000 warrants to purchase common shares at a price of \$1.50 per share for a period of three years from the date of the bridge loan extension agreement. All of the foregoing individuals were existing shareholders of the Company. They also represented themselves as still being “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 501 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 20, 2004, George Briley, a former director exercised an option issued on October 1, 1999 to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$150,000. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for the Company.

On June 1, 2004, Frank Hawkins (an affiliate of Hawk Associates) exercised a warrant he was assigned from Hawk Associates, to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. Mr. Hawkins acquired 60,000 shares from his exercise of such warrants. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$60,000. The

securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On June 8, 2004, we accepted offers to purchase 100,000 shares of our common stock from 1 individual. This investor executed an investor subscription agreement prior to June 8, 2004. The shares of common stock were purchased at a price of \$1.25 per share. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$125,000. No warrants were issued and there was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Between June 25, 2004 and June 28, 2004, we accepted offers to purchase our shares of common stock from 4 individuals. These investors executed investor subscription agreements prior to June 28, 2004. The shares of common stock were purchased at a price of \$1.60 per share. The total number of shares issued to such investors was 209,375. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$335,000. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to the individual investors to purchase 31,407 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise price for the warrants is \$2.50 per share. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Prior to July 19, 2004 a single investor acquired 90,295 shares for \$153,501.50 for the conversion of a short term loan to PowerCold common stock at \$1.70 per share. We issued warrants to purchase up to 120,000 shares of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$2.00 per share for a term of five years. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 19, 2004, we accepted offers to purchase our shares of common stock from 1 individual. This investor executed an investor subscription agreement prior to July 19, 2004. The shares of common stock were purchased at a price of \$1.60 per share. The total number of shares issued to such investors was 81,250. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$130,000. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to the individual investor to purchase 40,625 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise price for the warrants is \$2.00 per share. There was no placement agent. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investor represented himself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

Prior to July 28, 2004 Michael Sasso & Donna Sasso acquired 16,667 shares for \$25,000, Jennifer Zimmer & Mark Zimmer acquired 16,667 shares for \$25,000, and Joseph M. Evancich acquired 33,333 shares for \$50,000 with the exercise of their conversion option for owned bridge loan units to PowerCold common stock at \$1.50 per share. The remaining bridge loan holders accepted cash for repayment of the bridge loan units. Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation acted as placement agent in connection with the loan agreements. As consideration for Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation’s services as placement agent in connection with these securities purchase agreements, we paid 1.5% of the gross proceeds, to Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation, and issued it, on March 1, 2004, a Warrant to purchase up to 115,500 shares of our common stock, exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per share for a term of six years. Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation subsequently transferred and assigned warrants to acquire 115,500 shares to certain of its employees. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The investors were existing shareholders and represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 29, 2004 we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company (“Laurus”) for the purchase of a \$5,000,000 of a convertible term note (“Note”). Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, we also issued common stock purchase warrants to Laurus to purchase 615,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Exercise Date. The exercise prices of the warrants are \$2.63 for the 300,000 shares and \$3.07 for the remaining shares. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. A Form

D was issued in conjunction with the offering. Laurus represented itself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. The Securities Purchase Agreement, Secured Convertible Term Note and the Registration Rights Agreement with Laurus, all dated July 29, 2004, were amended on March 8, 2005 to reschedule the required effectiveness date, November 27, 2004, of the registration statement filed with the SEC to June 15, 2005, reschedule the principal payments due February, March, April and May 1, 2005 to April, May, June and July 1, 2007 in consideration for the issue a new warrant purchase agreement for 665,000 for a term of five years at \$1.70 per share. The Company will take a fair market value charge of \$125,302, for the issuance of 215,000 warrants for the rescheduled principal payments, over the period from February 1, 2005 through August 1, 2007. In addition the Company will take a fair market value charge for the issuance of 450,000 warrants for the extension of the registration effectiveness date until June 15, 2005 in the amount of \$262,260 over the period from November 27, 2004 through June 15, 2005. Laurus waives any claim of default that may have arisen under Section 4.1 of the Term Note which occurred solely as the result of the company’s failure to pay the principal portion of the monthly amount due on the first business day of February 2005 and March 2005 and the failure of the Company to obtain effectiveness of its registration statement by November 27, 2004. All interest payments have been made in accordance with the terms of the convertible note.

On August 30, 2004 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Dragonfly Capital Partners, LLC to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock, exercisable for three years from the Initial Date of Exercise as consideration for Dragonfly Capital Partners, LLC’s services as placement agent in connection with the Laurus convertible debt offering. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.87 per share. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On December 13, 2004, Henry Sanborn (a beneficial owner of 5% or more of the company’s common stock) exercised warrant purchase agreements to purchase 518,480 shares of common stock for \$419,075 at an average price of \$0.81 per share. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On December 28, 2004 we issued common stock purchase warrants to Henry Sanborn to purchase 59,375 shares of common stock, exercisable for five years from the initial exercise date. The exercise price of the warrants is \$1.70 per share. These warrants were issued by us in connection with the exercise of 518,480 warrants for \$419,075 and were not registered under any securities laws.

Between December 12, 2004 and December 30, 2004, twenty investors exercised warrant purchase agreement for 350,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. The total number of shares issued to such investors was 350,000. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$350,000. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On December 30, 2004, one investor exercised a previously granted warrant purchase agreement, June 27, 2004, for 10,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. The total number of shares issued to the investor was 10,000. The aggregate purchase price for these shares of common stock was \$10,000. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933. All of the investors represented themselves as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On March 9, 2005 the Company issued 665,000 common stock warrants to Laurus exercisable at \$1.70 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance and will expire on March 9, 2010. The fair value of the warrants was calculated at \$387,562 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of five years. The warrants were issued in accordance with an amendment to securities purchase agreement dated July 29, 2004. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2). For purposes of such transaction, Laurus continued to represent itself as “accredited” as that term is understood under Regulation D, Rule 506 of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 1, 2005, in a minor acquisition, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock for purchase of assets from Sterling Mechanical, Inc., at the closing price of \$1.53 on April 29, 2005, and 150,000 three year options to purchase common stock at \$1.50 per shares exercisable for 50,000 options each at May 1, 2005, May 1, 2006 and May 1, 2007 expiring on May 1, 2008, May, 2009 and May 1, 2010 respectively. The fair value of the options exercisable effective May 1, 2005 was calculated at \$22,870 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of

4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 1, 2005 we issued 50,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of two years which will expire on May 1, 2007. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$8,319 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of two years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 10, 2005 we issued 100,000 options for investor relations services at \$2.00 per share for a term of three years which will expire on May 10, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$26,183 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 12, 2005 Frank Simola, an officer and director, exercised 695,879 options, 150,000 at \$1.00 per share and 545,879 at \$0.50 per share, for a total of \$422,939.50 and was issued 200,000 shares of common stock on May 16, 2005, at \$1.35 per share, the average of the market closing price between May 12 and May 16, 2005, for a total of \$270,000 for consulting services. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for the Company offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On May 27, 2005 the Company issued 60,000 common stock warrants to Laurus exercisable at \$1.70 per share for a period of five years from the date of issuance and will expire on May 27, 2010. The fair value of the warrants was calculated at \$29,904 using the Black Scholes Calculation at date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of five years. The warrants were issued in accordance with an amendment to securities purchase agreement dated July 29, 2004. The securities in the foregoing offering were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On June 30, 2005 we issued 25,000 options for consulting services at \$1.75 per share for a term of three years which will expire on June 30, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$4,361 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years. The securities in the foregoing offering were originally provided as compensation for services rendered for us, and were offered pursuant to an exemption to registration provided under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 26, 2005 we issued 155,000 options to five employees under the PowerCold 2002 Employee Stock Option Plan \$1.50 per share for a term of three years which will expire on July 26, 2008. The fair value of the options was calculated at \$27,373 using the Black Scholes Calculation at the date of grant assuming a risk free interest of 4.25%, volatility of 35% and a term of three years.

On September 1, 2005 we issued 100,000 shares of common stock to David H. Russell for financial consulting services for the period from September 1, 2005 through August 31, 2006.

C. “Integration” issues.

The Company believes that none of the offerings, including Registration No. 333-119112, Registration No. 333-115094, and Registration No. 333-40626 are subject to any “integration doctrine”, since: (i) as the common stock was offered and sold in a concurrent transaction (simultaneous private offering and registration statement on file) only to a limited number of purchasers, who are either accredited or “qualified institutional buyers”. The purchasers of the Registrant’s common stock were “accredited” and therefore capable of fending for themselves and do not need the protections afforded by registration under the Securities Act; (ii) private placement investors represented themselves as “accredited” at the time of purchase; (iii) integrating prior private placements with the Registration Statement would make it essentially impossible for the Registrant to fund its ongoing working capital requirements given that the Company’s currently filed Registration Statement is for *resale* transaction involving no redistribution; (iv) .See also Rule 155, Question 51 under Section 4(2) and Section 5 telephone interpretations, including Telephone interpretation D. 12 In the event that an exemption for such sales is later determined not to be available to us or that such offerings should be integrated

with the Public Offerings, we may be required to take such steps as may be necessary to comply with federal and state securities laws for such sales.

## **I. Background.**

**Laurus Financing and Resale Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-119112):** The Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. (“Laurus”), on July 29, 2004 (the “Closing Date”), pursuant to which Laurus purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$5,000,000 (i) a secured convertible term note (the “Note”) in an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 and (ii) a warrant (the “Initial Warrant”) to purchase up to an aggregate of 615,000 shares of the Company’s common stock (the “Common Stock”). This transaction, as subsequently amended, is referred to herein as the “Laurus Financing.” Laurus paid for the Note and the Initial Warrant by transferring to the Company \$5,000,000 on the Closing Date. The Note bears interest at the prime rate of interest plus 1%, with a minimum rate of 5% and a maximum rate of 8%. Laurus, at its option, may convert the outstanding principal amount of the Note and any accrued interest and fees owing thereon at any time prior to maturity into shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$1.87 per share. The Initial Warrant entitles Laurus to purchase up to 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.63 per share and the remaining 315,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.07 per share.

As part of the Laurus Financing, the Company agreed, pursuant to the terms of a registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date (the “Registration Agreement”), to subsequently register the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Note and the Initial Warrant. On September 16, 2004, the Company filed a registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-119112) to register the resale of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Note and exercise of the Initial Warrant, which registration statement was subsequently amended on November 12, 2004, January 18, 2005, January 31, 2005, May 3, 2005, and June 27, 2005, and withdrawn on October 13, 2005 (as amended, the “Original Laurus Registration Statement”).

On March 8, 2005, the Company and Laurus amended the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Note and the Registration Agreement in order to, among other things, (i) extend the deadline for having the Original Laurus Registration Statement declared effective to June 15, 2005, (ii) waive Laurus’ right to liquidated damages resulting from the Company’s failure to have the Original Laurus Registration Statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the Closing Date, (iii) postpone the Company’s obligation to make monthly repayments of the outstanding principal amount of the Note, (iv) waive any event of default that otherwise would have occurred, absent such waivers, as a result of the Company’s failure to timely pay the liquidated damages and make such monthly payments and (v) issue to Laurus an additional five-year warrant (the “March 2005 Warrant”) to purchase up to 665,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.70 per share. The agreement evidencing the amended terms is referred to as the “March 2005 Amendment.” The Company agreed to register the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the March 2005 Warrant pursuant to a registration statement to be filed within nine months after the effective date of the Original Laurus Registration Statement. The Company never filed any such additional registration statement.

On May 27, 2005, the Company and Laurus further amended the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Note and the Registration Agreement in order to, among other things, (i) extend the deadline for having the Original Laurus Registration Statement declared effective to June 30, 2005, (ii) waive Laurus’ right to liquidated damages resulting from the Company’s failure to have the Original Laurus Registration Statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission prior to June 15, 2005, (iii) postpone the Company’s obligation to make monthly repayments of the outstanding principal amount of the Note and (iv) issue to Laurus an additional five-year warrant (the “May 2005 Warrant” and together with the Initial Warrant and the March 2005 Warrant, the “Warrants”) to purchase up to 60,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.70 per share. The agreement evidencing the amended terms is referred to as the “May 2005 Amendment.” The Company agreed to register the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the May 2005 Warrant pursuant to a registration statement to be filed within nine months after the effective date of the Original Laurus Registration Statement. The Company never filed any such additional registration statement.

Laurus’ ability to convert the Note and to exercise the Warrants is limited by the terms of such instruments to the extent that such exercise or conversion would result in Laurus beneficially owning more than 4.99% of the Company’s then outstanding shares of Common Stock.

In order to fulfill its contractual obligations to Laurus under the Registration Rights Agreement, the March 2005 Amendment and the May 2005 Amendment, the Company has filed on Form S-1 the registration statement accompanying this letter (the “New Laurus Registration Statement”) to register the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Note and the Warrants.

PBC Financing and Resale Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-115094): (the “PBC Registration Statement”).

2000 Resale Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-40626) (the “2000 Registration Statement”).

**II. The Private Placement of the Note and the Warrants to Laurus Should Not Be Integrated with Laurus’ Public Offering of the Common Stock Underlying the Note and the Warrants for Resale Pursuant to the New Laurus Registration Statement Because the Transaction Is Complete.**

The Company believes that the private placement of the Note and the Warrants to Laurus is complete and, therefore, should not be integrated with Laurus’ proposed resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Note and the Warrants (the “Underlying Securities”). Neither the Company nor Laurus contemplate making any additional changes to the terms of the Note, the Warrants, the Registration Agreement, the Purchase Agreement or any of the related transaction documents. Rule 152 promulgated under the Securities Act provides that Section 4(2) applies to a transaction not involving any public offering even though subsequently thereto the issuer decides to make a public offering and/or files a registration statement. In the present case, all of the conditions to the issuance of the Note and the Warrants and the exchange of the consideration therefor have occurred and these securities transactions have closed months ago. Consequently, the Company believes that the private placement of the Note and the Warrants need not be integrated with Laurus’ subsequent public offering of the Underlying Shares for resale pursuant to the New Laurus Registration Statement.

**III. The Private Placement of the Note and the Warrants to Laurus Should Not Be Integrated with either (i) Laurus’ Public Offering of the Common Stock Underlying the Note and the Warrants for Resale or (ii) the Public Offerings of the Common Stock for Resale Pursuant to the PBC Registration Statement or the 2000 Registration Statement Because of the *Black Box* and *Squadron, Elenoff* SEC No-Action Letters.**

The Company’s private placement of the Note and the Warrants should not be integrated with either (i) Laurus’ offering of the Common Stock underlying the Note and the Initial Warrant for resale pursuant to the Original Laurus Registration Statement or the offering of the Underlying Shares for resale pursuant to the New Laurus Registration Statement or (ii) the public offerings of the Common Stock for resale pursuant to the PBC Registration Statement or the 2000 Registration Statement, in each case, because of the exception from integration provided for in *Black Box Incorporated*, SEC No-Action Letter (June 26, 1990), and *Squadron, Elenoff, Pleasant & Lehrer*, SEC No-Action Letter (February 28, 1992) (collectively, the “Black Box Letters”). In the Black Box Letters, the SEC Staff addressed application of the integration doctrine to an issuer’s simultaneous private placement of convertible debt securities to qualified institutional buyers (“QIBs”) and an issuer’s public offering of common stock. The Black Box Letters involved a restructuring where the following transactions were to occur contemporaneously: (i) existing security holders were to receive new securities in a private placement in exchange for existing securities, (ii) new capital was to be raised in a private placement of convertible debentures and (iii) new capital was to be raised in an initial public offering of common stock. The SEC Staff concluded with respect to the offering of the convertible debentures that, if the private placement of the convertible debentures was made only to QIBs and three or four institutional accredited investors, for policy reasons, the private placement need not be integrated with the public offering of the common stock even if the private placement would not be considered to be “completed” at the time that the registration statement relating to the public offering of the common stock was filed. The SEC Staff clarified this position in the later Black Box Letter by indicating that it was applicable “to situations where a registered offering would otherwise be integrated with an unregistered offering to 1) persons who would be qualified institutional buyers for purposes of Rule 144A and 2) no more than two or three large institutional accredited investors.” The nature of the private investors was such that they were capable of fending for themselves and did not need the protection afforded by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The SEC Staff explained that this exception was made for policy reasons, primarily in consideration of the nature and number of purchasers.

To the extent that the SEC Staff deems the Company’s issuance of the Note and the Warrant to Laurus to have involved a public offering for purposes of Rule 152 because of the earlier filing of the Original Laurus Registration Statement, the Company believes that the above-described exception from integration set forth in the Black Box Letters is applicable to the financing transaction with Laurus since the issuance of the Note and the Warrants was made to a single QIB, Laurus. For emphasis, Laurus is the only investor in the financing that is the subject of the current registration statement; this is not a private placement financing involving multiple investors. Consequently, this fact, together with

Laurus' status as a QIB, should invoke the exception to integration provided by the Black Box Letters and the earlier filing of the Original Laurus Registration Statement should not be relevant.

In accordance with the Black Box Letters, because Laurus is a QIB,[1] the private placement of the Note and the Warrants to Laurus need not be integrated with any concurrent public offering of the Common Stock pursuant to the PBC Registration Statement or the 2000 Registration Statement. Application of the Black Box Letters to the Laurus Financing is even more appropriate because the public offering involved in the Black Box Letters was a primary issuance, whereas the public resales pursuant to the Original Laurus Registration Statement, the New Laurus Registration Statement, the PBC Registration Statement and the 2000 Registration Statement (collectively, the "Registration Statements") are merely secondary offerings of Common Stock by persons other than the Company. Moreover, as discussed below in Section IV of this response, the issuance of the Note and the Warrants to Laurus is a valid private placement if viewed separately from the public offerings of the Common Stock for resale pursuant to the Registration Statements.

**IV. The Note and the Warrants Were Otherwise Issued to Laurus in a Valid Private Placement.** The Note and the Warrants were issued in one or more transactions intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon the private offering exemption under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The Company's reliance upon these exemptions from registration is premised on the following:

- At the time that the Note and the Warrants were issued to Laurus, (a) Laurus was apprised that (i) the Note and the Warrants, as well as the Underlying Shares, could not be transferred in the absence of an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as such securities would not be registered under the Securities Act upon consummation of the sale, (ii) the certificates representing the Note, the Warrant and the Underlying Shares would bear a legend referring to such transfer restrictions, and (b) Laurus acknowledged that (i) it was purchasing the securities for its own account for investment only and not with a view toward, or for resale in connection with, the distribution thereof and (ii) it has substantial experience in evaluating and investing in private placement transactions of securities in companies similar to the Company such that Laurus is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the Company and has the capacity to protect its own interests.
- The Note and the Warrants bear legends, and any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof are required to bear a legend, referring to the transfer restrictions of such securities under the Securities Act.
- Laurus had received or had full access to all of the information that it considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the Note and the Warrants.
- Laurus, which was the only investor participating in the Laurus Financing, is an "accredited investor," as such term is defined pursuant to Rule 501(a) promulgated under the Securities Act, as well as a QIB.
- All of the Company's communications with Laurus regarding the financing transaction and the issuance of the Note and the Warrants were effected without any general solicitation or public advertising.
- A Form D's was filed in connection with the issuance of the securities to Laurus.

---

[1] QIB is defined under Rule 144A to mean, among other things, a corporation or partnership that, acting for its own account or the accounts of other qualified institutional buyers, in the aggregate owns and invests on a discretionary basis at least \$100 million in securities of issuers that are not affiliated with the entity. Laurus is a Cayman Islands company that is deemed to be a partnership for U.S. Federal income tax purposes and that, acting for its own account or the accounts of other QIBs, in the aggregate owns and invests on a discretionary basis substantially in excess of \$100 million in securities of issuers that are not affiliated with Laurus. Consequently, Laurus is a QIB.

## B. Issuances of Unregistered Securities for Service

| (a)                                                           | (b)                                                  | (c)            | (d)                                                                                  | (e)                                                                | (f)                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Individual Employees *                                        | Number of Options Granted/Grant Date/Expiration Date | Exercise Price | Shares Issued/Date issued                                                            | Services Performed                                                 | Exemption                                           |
| Irwin Renneisen                                               |                                                      |                | 10,000 (issued 02/19/2001)                                                           | Business consulting services                                       | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Joseph Evancich                                               |                                                      |                | 7,500 (issued 05/17/2001)                                                            | Investor relations/services in connection with a private placement | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Hawk Associates                                               |                                                      |                | 25,000 (issued 06/01/2001)                                                           | public relations services performed from 1/1/01 through 6/30/01    | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Philip Dubois                                                 |                                                      |                | 3,750 (issued 05/30/2001)<br>8,000 (issued 09/04/2001)<br>10,000 (issued 10/02/2001) | Investor relations/services in connection with a private placement | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Liss/Crow Wing LP                                             |                                                      |                | 100,000 (issued 01/22/2001)                                                          | Financial consulting services rendered in 2001                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Simco Group, Inc.                                             |                                                      |                | 42,500 (issued 07/16/2001)<br>50,000 (issued 10/02/2001)                             | Financing and interest expense                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Vince Gargiulo                                                |                                                      |                | 3,000 (issued 07/18/2001)<br>5,000 (issued 02/20/2004)                               | Web site services and expense                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Chesapeake Securities                                         |                                                      |                | 9,385 (issued 10/29/2001)                                                            | Investor relations/services in connection with a private placement | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Mariano Borusso                                               | 50,000;<br>12/1/01; 12/01/04                         | \$1.50         | 50,000 (issued 12/01/2001)                                                           | Exchange for asset acquisition of Power Sources Inc.               | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Frank Campi                                                   | 10,000<br>7/1/01; 7/01/04                            | \$0.75         | 50,000 (issued 11/08/2000)                                                           | Engineering services                                               | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Dennis Roth (employee of Chesapeake Securities Research Corp) |                                                      |                | 37,544 (issued 10/29/2001)<br>10,500 (issued 12/20/2001)                             | Investor relations/services in connection with a private placement | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Kristina Allen*                                               |                                                      |                | 5,000 (issued 01/25/2002)                                                            | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Chesapeake Securities Research Corp.                          | -0-                                                  | -0-            | 5,160 (issued 06/19/2003)                                                            | Investor relations/services in connection with a private placement | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Bill Bahr*                                                    |                                                      |                | 10,000 (issued 02/19/2001)<br>1,500 (issued 02/20/2002)                              | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Albert Maldonado*                                             |                                                      |                | 1,500 (issued 12/20/2002)                                                            | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Miquel Macias*                                                |                                                      |                | 1,000 (issued 02/20/2002)                                                            | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Beto Hernandez*                                               |                                                      |                | 500 (issued 02/20/2002)                                                              | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Jose Acosta*                                                  |                                                      |                | 500 issued (12/20/2002)                                                              | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Julio Palacios*                                               |                                                      |                | 500 (issued 12/20/2002)                                                              | Employment bonus                                                   | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |

| (a)                                           | (b)                                                                                                               | (c)                                                                      | (d)                                                                                                            | (e)                                                                                                                         | (f)                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Individual Employees *                        | Number of Options<br>Granted/Grant<br>Date/Expiration Date                                                        | Exercise Price                                                           | Shares Issued/Date<br>issued                                                                                   | Services Performed                                                                                                          | Exemption                                           |
| George Briley<br>(retired officer & director) | 204,100;<br>10/1/99; 10/1/04                                                                                      | \$1.00                                                                   | (options exercised on 05/20/2004 for 150,000 shares for \$150,000                                              | services as a director and officer                                                                                          | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Gotlieb W Keller                              | 75,000;<br>7/26/02; 7/26/05                                                                                       | \$1.50                                                                   | 100,000 (issued 7/26/02)                                                                                       | exchange for assets of ABT                                                                                                  | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Jose Morattalla                               | 25,000;<br>12/23/02; 12/23/05                                                                                     | \$1.75                                                                   | 25,000 (issued 12/23/02)                                                                                       | Acquisition of Intellectual Property                                                                                        | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| J. E. Liss & Company                          |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 100,000 (issued 01/22/2001)                                                                                    | Financial consulting services rendered in 2000                                                                              | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Joseph Py                                     |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 50,000 (issued 5/6/2002)                                                                                       | Financial consulting services rendered in 2001                                                                              | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Terry Dunne                                   |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 110,000 (issued 04/01/2001)<br>20,000 (issued 04/01/2001)                                                      | Financial consulting services rendered in 2001<br>Investor relations services in connection with a private placement        | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Hawk Associates                               | 60,000;<br>6/30/02; 6/30/05<br>70,000;<br>12/31/02; 12/31/05                                                      | 60,000 @ \$1.35<br>70,000 @ \$1.50                                       | (options transferred to Frank Hawkins-exercised by him on 6/6/04 of prior options granted 6/6/01 for \$60,000) | public relations services performed from 1/1/02 through 6/30/02; and public relations services from 7/1/02 through 12/31/02 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Charles Cleveland                             | 25,000;<br>9/10/01; 9/10/06                                                                                       | \$1.00                                                                   | -0-                                                                                                            | legal services                                                                                                              | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Simco Group, Inc.                             |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 120,000 (issued @ 10,000 per month during 2002)                                                                | Financial consulting services (affiliate of President)                                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Simco Group, Inc                              |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 22,500 (issued 3/20/2002)                                                                                      | Financial consulting services (affiliate of President)                                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Simco Group, Inc                              |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 100,000 (issued 6/17/2002)                                                                                     | Financial consulting services (affiliate of President)                                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Simco Group, Inc                              |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 100,000 (issued 03/30/2004)<br>40,000 (issued 06/10/2004)                                                      | Financial consulting services (affiliate of President)                                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Simco Group, Inc                              |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 100,000 (issued 01/03/2005)                                                                                    | Financial consulting services (affiliate of President)                                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act/                                  |
| Stan Gray                                     | 50,000;<br>8/2/02; 8/1/04<br>50,000;<br>11/3/03; 8/1/05<br>50,000;<br>2/3/04; 8/1/06<br>50,000;<br>5/3/03; 8/1/06 | 50,000 @ \$2.00<br>50,000 @ \$2.50<br>50,000 @ \$3.00<br>50,000 @ \$3.50 | -0-                                                                                                            | Investor relations services performed for a period of two years                                                             | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Summit Investor Relations, Inc                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                          | 72,000 (issued 8/1/2002)<br>20,000 (issued 03/03/2004)<br>20,000 (issued 06/10/2004)                           | Financial public relations services                                                                                         | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Richard Sweetser                              | 75,000;<br>12/1/02; 12/1/05                                                                                       | \$1.50                                                                   | -0-                                                                                                            | for services as an advisor to the Board of Directors                                                                        | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| George More                                   | 75,000;<br>1/1/03/ 1/1/06                                                                                         | \$1.50                                                                   | -0-                                                                                                            | for services as an advisor to the Board of Directors                                                                        | §4(2) of 1933 Act/<br>§3(b), Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| WGS Capital, Inc./Peter Spreadbury            | 45,000;<br>2/8/04; 2/8/07<br>25,000;<br>3/30/05; 3/30/08                                                          | \$1.65<br>\$1.70                                                         | -0-                                                                                                            | Investor relations services                                                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |

| (a)                                                                 | (b)                                                                                 | (c)            | (d)                                                                                                              | (e)                                                                              | (f)                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Individual<br>Employees*                                            | Number of Options<br>Granted/Grant<br>Date/Expiration Date                          | Exercise Price | Shares Issued/Date<br>issued                                                                                     | Services Performed                                                               | Exemption                                           |
| Dennis Roth (employee of<br>Chesapeake Securities<br>Research Corp) | 150,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/07                                                        | \$1.50         | 3,000 (issued<br>8/22/03);<br>6,000 (issued<br>7/24/02);<br>500 (issued 11/14/03;<br>20,640 (issued<br>6/19/03); | Investor relations/services in<br>connection with a private<br>placement         | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Heritage Capital                                                    |                                                                                     |                | 20,000 (issued<br>3/22/2005)                                                                                     | Financial consulting services                                                    | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Bristol Capital, Ltd                                                |                                                                                     |                | 30,000 (issued<br>3/22/2005)                                                                                     | Financial consulting services                                                    | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Bruce Babcock                                                       | 75,000;<br>3/1/04; 3/1/07                                                           | \$1.65         | -0-                                                                                                              | Services as an advisor to the<br>Board of Directors                              | §4(2) of 1933 Act/ §3(b),<br>Regulation D, Rule 506 |
| Paul Cohen                                                          | 25,000;<br>3/25/05; 3/25/10                                                         | \$1.55         |                                                                                                                  | Market consulting services                                                       | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Vince Gargiulo*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 5,000 (issued 1/31/04)                                                                                           | Internet Web Site<br>Maintenance services                                        | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Kristina Allen*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 5,000 (issued 1/25/02)                                                                                           | Employment bonus                                                                 |                                                     |
| Chesapeake Securities<br>Research Corp.                             | -0-                                                                                 | -0-            | 5,160(issued 6/19/03)                                                                                            | Investor relations/services in<br>connection with a private<br>placement         | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Bill Bahr*                                                          |                                                                                     |                | 1,500 (issued 2/20/02)                                                                                           | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Albert Maldonado*                                                   |                                                                                     |                | 1,500 issued 12/20/02)                                                                                           | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Miquel Macias*                                                      |                                                                                     |                | 1,000(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Beto Hernandez*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 500(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                              | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Jose Acosta*                                                        |                                                                                     |                | 500 issued (12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Julio Palacios*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Jaivier Garcia*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Rudy Morales*                                                       |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Mark Risse*                                                         |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Cheryl Witherall*                                                   |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Kristy Allen *                                                      |                                                                                     |                | 500 (issued 12/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Dean Calton*                                                        |                                                                                     |                | 3,000(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Joseph Browning*                                                    |                                                                                     |                | 3,889(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Joseph Cahill*                                                      |                                                                                     |                | 7,779(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (Director/Officer)                                                  |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| James Chieieleison*                                                 |                                                                                     |                | 8,000(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Dean Calton*                                                        |                                                                                     |                | 8,000(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (President PowerCold<br>Products)                                   |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Henry Mark*                                                         |                                                                                     |                | 6,667(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Kristy Allen*                                                       |                                                                                     |                | 2,560(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Compensation in lieu of cash                                                     | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Gray Hofer*                                                         |                                                                                     |                | 2,000(issued 2/20/02)                                                                                            | Employment bonus                                                                 | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (Officer)                                                           |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Joseph Cahill*                                                      |                                                                                     |                | 25,000 (issued 1/3/02)                                                                                           | Compensation for services<br>from 1/1/02 through 6/30/02                         | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (Director/Officer)                                                  |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Joseph Cahill*                                                      |                                                                                     |                | 50,000(issued /17/02)                                                                                            | Services rendered relating to<br>Power Sources, Inc.                             | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (Director/Officer)                                                  |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Roger Canales, Sr. *                                                |                                                                                     |                | 2,667(issued 7/15/02)                                                                                            | Employee compensation at<br>termination                                          | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Chesapeake Securities                                               |                                                                                     |                | 47,228(issued /30/02)                                                                                            | Investment placement                                                             | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
|                                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 2,813(issued 5/6/02)                                                                                             | services                                                                         |                                                     |
|                                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 5,160(issued 6/30/03)                                                                                            |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Econ Investor Relations                                             |                                                                                     |                | 12,000(issued /15/02)                                                                                            | Financial public relations                                                       | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Philadelphia Brokerage Corp.                                        |                                                                                     |                | 70,000(issued 8/5/03)                                                                                            | Obtained through warrant<br>exercise issued for investment<br>placement services | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Shareholders Intelligence<br>Services                               |                                                                                     |                | 50,000(issued 8/13/03)                                                                                           | Investor relations services                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Stan Gray Summit Investor<br>Relations                              |                                                                                     |                | 72,000(issued 10/1/03)                                                                                           | Investor relations services                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| Robert W. Yoho*                                                     |                                                                                     |                | 200,000 (issued<br>12/26/02)                                                                                     | ABT asset purchase                                                               | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |
| (Director/Officer)                                                  |                                                                                     |                |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                  |                                                     |
| Glen Thiessen                                                       | 50,000;<br>5/1/05; 5/1/08<br>50,000;<br>5/1/06; 5/1/09<br>50,000;<br>5/1/07; 5/1/10 |                | 200,000 (issued<br>5/1/2005)                                                                                     | Sterling Mechanical asset<br>purchase                                            | §4(2) of 1933 Act                                   |

| (a)                                   | (b)                                                        | (c)             | (d)                            | (e)                                                                   | (f)                |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Individual<br>Employees*              | Number of Options<br>Granted/Grant<br>Date/Expiration Date | Exercise Price  | Shares Issued/Date issued      | Services Performed                                                    | Exemption          |
| Simco Group, Inc                      |                                                            |                 | 200,000 (issued<br>05/16/2005) | Financial consulting services<br>(affiliate of President)             | §4(2) of 1933 Act/ |
| Stan Gray                             | 50,000;<br>5/1/05; 5/1/07                                  | 50,000 @ \$2.00 | -0-                            | Investor relations services<br>performed for a period of two<br>years | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| WGS Capital,<br>Inc./Peter Spreadbury | 25,000;<br>6/30/05; 6/30/08                                | \$1.75          | -0-                            | Investor relations services                                           | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
|                                       | 25,000;<br>9/30/05; 9/30/08                                | \$1.75          |                                |                                                                       |                    |
| Samuel Matter                         | 50,000<br>5/10/05; 5/10/08                                 | \$2.00          | -0-                            | Financial consulting services                                         | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| Martin Treffer                        | 50,000<br>5/10/05; 5/10/08                                 | \$2.00          | -0-                            | Financial consulting services                                         | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| Van Davidson*                         | 35,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/08                                | \$1.50          | -0-                            | Employment bonus                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| Mike Rogers*                          | 30,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/08                                | \$1.50          | -0-                            | Employment bonus                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| John Papastavrou*                     | 30,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/08                                | \$1.50          | -0-                            | Employment bonus                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| Diane Braun*                          | 30,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/08                                | \$1.50          | -0-                            | Employment bonus                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| Lloyd Buchholz*                       | 30,000;<br>7/26/05; 7/26/08                                | \$1.50          | -0-                            | Employment bonus                                                      | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |
| David H. Russell                      |                                                            |                 | 100,000 (issued<br>09/01/2005) | Financial consulting services                                         | §4(2) of 1933 Act  |

## **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

- 1.1 Broker-Dealer affiliation: DragonFly Capital Partners, LLC\*\*
- 1.2 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Liberty View Capital Management and Liberty View Funds, LP\*\*
- 1.3 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Sean McDermott\*\*
- 1.4 Broker-Dealer affiliation: R. Scott Williams\*\*
- 1.5 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Frank Campbell\*\*
- 1.6 Broker-Dealer affiliation: James Allsopp\*\*
- 1.7 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Robert Jacobs\*\*
- 1.8 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Kevin Hamilton\*\*
- 1.9 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Philadelphia Brokerage Corporation\*\*
- 1.10 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Robert Fisk\*\*
- 1.11 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Mark Zimmer\*\*
- 1.12 Broker-Dealer affiliation: Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., to be filed by amendment
- 3.1 Instruments defining the rights of security holders including indentures. Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement As Exhibit 4.7, on Form 8-A/12g, as filed on May 25, 2000.
- 3.2 Articles of Incorporation, of the Company. Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement as Exhibit 4.1, on Form 8-A/12g, as filed on May 25, 2000.
- 3.3 Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company. Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement As Exhibit 4.5, on Form 8-A/12g, as filed on May 25, 2000.
- 3.4 Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company. Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement As Exhibit 4.6 on Form 8-A/12g, as filed on May 25, 2000.
- 4. Form of common stock Certificate of the Registrant. Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement As Exhibit 5, on Form 8-A/12g, as filed on May 25, 2000.
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant. Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form S1/A filed November 9, 2004.
- 4.2 Form of Stock Subscription Agreement. Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form S1/A filed November 9, 2004.
- 4.3 Securities Purchase Agreement (Laurus). Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form 8-K Current Report dated November 8, 2004, SEC file no. 000-030709.
- 4.4 Secured Convertible Term Note (Laurus). Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form 8-K Current Report dated November 8, 2004, SEC file no. 000-030709.
- 4.5 Common Stock Purchase Warrant (Laurus). Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form 8-K Current Report dated November 8, 2004, SEC file no. 000-030709.

- 4.6 Registration Rights Agreement (Laurus). Incorporated by reference to same exhibit filed with the Company's Form 8-K Current Report dated November 8, 2004, SEC file no. 000-030709.
- 4.7 Amendment and Waiver and Common Stock Purchase Warrant Issued to Laurus March 8, 2005. Incorporated by reference to the same exhibit filed with Form S-1/A, amendment 5, dated June 27, 2005.
- 4.8 Amendment and Waiver and Common Stock Purchase Warrant Issued to Laurus May 27, 2005. Incorporated by reference to the same exhibit filed with Form S-1/A, amendment 5, dated June 27, 2005.
- 4.9 Subsidiary Guarantee, Laurus Master Fund, dated July 29, 2004\*\*
- 4.10 Stock Pledge, Laurus Master Fund, dated July 29, 2004\*\*
- 4.11 Master Security Agreement, Laurus Master Fund, dated July 29, 2004\*\*
- 4.12 Clearing Account Agreement, Laurus Master Fund, dated July 29, 2004\*\*
- 4.13 Funds Escrow Agreement, Laurus Master Fund, dated July 29, 2004\*\*
- 4.14 Disbursement letter Loeb & Loeb LLP as Escrow Agent, dated July 29, 2005\*\*
- 5.1 Opinion of Counsel, to be filed by amendment.
- 10. Material Contracts
  - 10.1 York International Corp. Agreement, Incorporated by reference to Form S1/A, amendment 5, as filed on June 27, 2005
  - 10.2 Shun Cheong, Incorporated by reference to Form S1/A, amendment 4, as filed on May 3, 2005
  - 10.3 Wingate New Orleans (Gulf Development LLC) Incorporated by reference to Form S1/A, amendment 4, as filed on May 3, 2005
  - 10.4 Wingate Henderson NV (Sparkle LLC) Incorporated by reference to Form S1/A, amendment 4, as filed on May 3, 2005
  - 10.5 Health First, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Form S1/A, amendment 4, as filed on May 3, 2005
- 21 Subsidiaries of the registrant. Incorporated by reference to Form 10K/A, exhibit 21, as filed June 24, 2005
- 23.1 Accountant's Consent to Use Opinion
- 23.2 Counsel's Consent to Use Opinion (to be included in 5.1 when filed)
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included as part of the signature pages for certain directors except as otherwise filed herein)
- 99.1 Form F-N\*

---

\* To be filed via amendment

\*\* Incorporated by reference to Form S-1A, amendment 6, Reg. No. 333-115094, as filed on October 18, 2005

## Item 17. Undertakings

\*

### (a) Rule 415 Offering.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) (§230.424(b) of this chapter) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*Provided, however,* that paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-3 (§239.13 of this chapter) or Form S-8 (§239.16b of this chapter) or Form F-3 (§239.33 of this chapter), and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Philadelphia, State of Pennsylvania, on November 9, 2005.

### POWERCOLD CORPORATION

By: /s/ Francis L. Simola  
President, Principal Executive Officer, CEO

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Francis L. Simola, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to file the same, therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and to make any and all state securities law or Blue Sky filings, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying the confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or any substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| <b>Signature</b>             | <b>Date</b>      | <b>Title</b>                                          |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>/s/ Francis L. Simola</u> | November 9, 2005 | President, CEO, Principal Executive Officer, Director |
| <u>/s/ Grayling Hofer</u>    | November 9, 2005 | Treasurer, Principal Accounting Officer               |
| <u>/s/ Joseph C. Cahill</u>  | November 9, 2005 | Secretary, /Principal Financial Officer, Director     |



# ***Williams & Webster, P.S.***

*Certified Public Accountants & Business Consultants*

---

Board of Directors  
Powercold Corporation  
La Vernia, Texas

## **CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

We consent to the use of our report dated March 25, 2005 on the financial statements of Powercold Corporation as of December 31, 2004 and the period then ended, and the inclusion of our name under the heading "Experts" in the Form S-1 Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Williams & Webster, P.S.

Williams & Webster, P.S.  
Spokane, Washington

November 8, 2005